### **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

#### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

#### WHO CAN BID?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

#### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

#### WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

#### **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

#### ADDENDA AND REVISIONS

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <a href="http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin">http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin</a> before submitting final bid information.

#### IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or DOT.DE-Contracts@Illinois.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

#### STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING PAPER BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i iii and pages a g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

#### **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

Cover page (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, <b>followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items).</b> If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, <u>do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.</u>
Page 4 (Item 9) – Check "YES" if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check "YES" but leave the lines blank.
<b>After page 4</b> – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don't know where it goes, put it after page 4.
Page 10 (Paragraph J) - Check "YES" or "NO" whether your company has any business in Iran.
Page 10 (Paragraph K) – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
Page 11 (Paragraph L) – Your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together. If you answered "NO" to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
Page 18 (Form B) - If you check "YES" to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, "See Affidavit of Availability on file". Ownership Certification (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase "Per Contract Specifications".

☐ Proposal Bid Bond – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety's Web Site.
Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – Do Not Submit with Bid The bidder shall submit an Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026. (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting. (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to <a href="DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov">DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</a> or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.
Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:
Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Small Business Enterprises Contract Compliance Section 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319 Springfield, Illinois 62764
The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM.
Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.
QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract
Contractor pre-qualification
QUESTIONS: following contract execution

202

Proposal Submitted By	
Name	
Address	
City	

# Letting April 28, 2017

## NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 85654
CARROLL County
Section 08-00027-00-BR
Route CH 14 (North Galena Street)
Project BROS-0015(050)
District 2 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:	
☐ A <u>Bid</u> <u>Bond</u> is included.	
☐ A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included	
☐ An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.	

Prepared by Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

# Page intentionally left blank



**PROPOSAL** 

#### TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**District 2 Construction Funds** 

tion for Bids as:
non for blus as.

Rehabilitate the existing steel truss bridge currently carrying CH12 over Carroll Creek into a pedestrian bridge, and the construction of a new bridge on a new alignment to carry CH12 over Carroll Creek, located south of West State Street in the City of Mt. Carroll.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

- 3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
- 4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- 5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>A</u>	mount o	of Bid	Proposal <u>Guaranty</u>	<u>Am</u>	ount c		roposal luaranty
Up to		\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000\$	\$100,000
\$5,000	to	\$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000\$	\$150,000
\$10,000	to	\$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000\$	250,000
\$50,000	to	\$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000\$	3400,000
\$100,000	to	\$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000\$	\$500,000
\$150,000	to	\$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000\$	600,000
\$250,000	to	\$500,000	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000\$	\$700,000
\$500,000	to	\$1,000,000	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000\$	000,008
\$1,000,000	to	\$1,500,000	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000\$	3900,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$2,000,000	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 \$1	,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is	\$(	). If this proposal is accepted
and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby	y agreed that the amount of	the proposal guaranty will become the
property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due	e to delay and other causes	s suffered by the State because of the
failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will bec	ome void or the proposal	guaranty check will be returned to the
undersigned.		

undersigned.		sine told of the proposal guaranty officer, will be foldined to the
Attach Cashier's C	heck or Certif	ied Check Here
In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal, state below where it may be found.		
The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:	Item	
	Section No.	
	County	

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

6.	following combit the combination proportion to th	A BIDS. The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the nation, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirem bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid e bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the grosed in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provide	ents of each individual contract comprisin I shall be prorated against each section i ss sum bid for one or more of the individua
		n a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be corising the combination.	ompleted in each proposal
		ernate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comproination bid must be submitted for each alternate.	rising the combination, a
		Schedule of Combination Bids	
Со	mbination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid Dollars Cents
7.	schedule of prid all extensions schedule are ap is an error in th will be made of The scheduled	F PRICES. The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordances for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices and summations have been made. The bidder understands the opproximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross subsequence of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or material quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be here in the contract.	bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and the quantities appearing in the bid im for the comparison of bids. If there to the contractor awarded the contract is furnished according to the contract.
8.	500/20-43) prov	O DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS. Section 20-43 of the Illinois Provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole propriet as or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.	or) must be a legal entity authorized to
9.	Department pro and make payr Purchasing Of Department. N	DF CONTRACT: The Department of Transportation will, in a currements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity havin ments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Princer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and leither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the	g the authority to accept performance rocurement Officer (CPO) or the State execution of the contract by the tion of the contract or determinations
10.	The services of	of a subcontractor will be used.	
	Check box Check box		
	their name	subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar alloca 00/20-120)	

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATF - 03/23/17 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031	PROJECT NUMBER -0015/050/000 CH 14	UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS							- II - I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I -								- II —
PRICES R - 85654	BROS	QUANTITY	66.000			155.000	2.000	2.000	18.000	2,330.000	1.640	10.000	345.000	214.000	261,000	154.000	3.000
SCHEDULE OF I	SECTION NUMBER 0-BR	UNIT OF MEASURE	FOOT	_	ı i	! 1 !	[ ] [ ] [ ]	[	[					FOOT	H !	: ! : :	EACH
#- C-92-063-13	NAME   CODE   DIST   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S   S	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	WATERMAIN CASING PIPE	RAILING	MASONRY CLEAN & TUCK	MISC IRON CASTINGS	RIFFLE STRUCTURE	ORNAM LIGHT UNIT COMP	CONDUIT FLX LT MET 2	EARTH EXCAVATION SPL	SEEDING CL 2A SPL	CONCRETE ENCASEMENT	CONC WEARING SURF 5	WATER MAIN REMOV 4	WATER MAIN REMOV 8	GRANULAR BACKFILL STR	NLETS SPL
STATE JOB PPS NBR -	COUNTY N.	ITEM	X005855	06858	008022	X175400	324082	326654	400023	020410	501020	030221	030305	10704	310708	360110	X6024240

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 85654 CH 14 08-00027-00-BR CARROLL

UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CENTS DOLLARS CTS	11 11 1 1 1 1 1 -	- 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -		1										1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	11
QUANTITY	4.000 X	1.000 X	1,000 X	X 008.9	X 000 1	X 000 1	2.000 X	X 000.1	X 000.1		1.000 X	1,836.000 X	116.000 X	2.000 X	263.000 X
UNIT OF MEASURE	EACH	EACH	L	CU YD	WIN T	EACH	EA(		WINS T	Wns T	-	OS SO	FOOT	EACH	CU YD
PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	SANITARY MANHO	SAN MAN RECONST	INLETS REMOVED SPL	CLASS SI CONC OUT SPL	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	ELECT SERV INSTALL SP	HANDHOLE SPL	REM EXIST TIMBER FLR	C&D LEAD PT CL RS N1	CLEAN & PT STL BR N1	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	GEOTECH FABRIC	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	REM & RESET POSTS	EM & DISP UNS M
ITEM	6026050	026051	6028300	60097	7010216	8040102	8140105	0003618	0007101	0010501	0013798	0027800	0046304	0051400	0201200

က

N ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3 RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031	UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CTS	- 11	- II - I													- 11 <del>-  </del>
F TRANSPORTATION PRICES R - 85654	QUANTITY	3,475.000	1,310.000	0	0.56	650.00	220.00	72.00	91.00	6.00	2.00	12.0	44.00	06.0	27.	305.000
DEPARTMENT O SCHEDULE OF ONTRACT NUMBE	UNIT OF MEASURE	CU YD	CU YD	CO YD		SQ Y	NOOd	F00		EA	}  }  S0	IX 0S	_		0 :	TON
7-00-BR CO	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	CHANNEL EXCAVATION	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	TRENCH BACKFILL	SEEDING CL 4	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	PERIMETER EROS BAR	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	STONE RIPRAP CL A5	FILTER FABRIC	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	SUB GRAN MAT B	AGG BASE CSE B
CH 14 08-00027-0 CARROLL	ITEM	0300100	040080	800150	5000310	5100630	250	8000305	8000400	8000500	8100107	8100109	8200200	0300011	1101000	400

CH 14 08-00027-0 CARROLL	7-00-BR	ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF SCHEDULE OF P CONTRACT NUMBER	F TRANSPORTATION PRICES R - 85654	ECMS002 DTGECT RUN DATE - 03. RUN TIME - 18:	MO3 ECMR003 PAGE /23/17 3031	ব
ITEM	PAY ITEM DESCRIPT	ION MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE DOLLARS CEN	TOTAL PRICE  TS DOLLARS C	TS
0600275	BIT MATLS PR CT	DOUND	4,645.000 X	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1	1
600290	BIT MATLS TACK CT	,	413.000 X		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	I I
0802090	HMA BC IL-19.0 N50		237.000 X	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	l I
0	HMA SC "C" N50					l t
. 0	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	)S	5,127.500 X	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1
. 0	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	l I	8.00	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 11 1	1 1
. 9	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 6	S	2.00	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1
က	HMA SHOULDERS 4	I OS	0.00			!
0	CONC REM	     	2.00			I I
0	PIPE CULVERT REMOV		0.00	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		l I
. 0	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	L NO	3.00	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		I I
) D	CONC STRUCT	λ no	1.10			1
300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU Y	2.10			1
0300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	259.000 X	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	I I
030030	ROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	361.000 X		- 11	
	THE REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PROPERTY ADDR	THE PARTY OF THE P				

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 5 RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031	UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CTS			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	- 11 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		- 11 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	- II - I - I - I - I - I - I - I - I -		- 61 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					II
F TRANSPORTATION PRICES R - 85654	QUANTITY	2,965.000 X	00	198.00	251,00	., 390.00	,273.00	31.00	N I	53.50	0.60	00	0	00	1,000 X	3.000 X
EPARTMENT O CHEDULE OF TRACT NUMBE	UNIT OF MEASURE	SQ FT	WNS 7		: S :	NOO	I NO	AC		CU YD	> <del>-</del> 1	_	Ö	Ö		EACH
ILLINOIS DE SC CONT	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	P P CONC DK BM 42	F & E STRUCT STEEL	UNTREATED TIMBER	HARDWARE	REINFORCEMENT BARS	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	BAR SPLICERS	NAME PLATES	DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL	DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK	P CUL CL A 1 12	P CUL CL A 1 15	P CUL CL A 1 18	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	PRC FLAR END SEC 15
CH 14 08-00027-00-BR CARROLL	ITEM	0400705	0500105	0700205	0700305	0800105	0800205	0800515		1603000	1604000	42A0217	42A0220	42A0223	4213657	4213660

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 85654

CH 14 08-00027-00-BR CARROLL

UNIT PRICE TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS CTS				11 11 1					II				- 11		- 11 -
QUANTITY	1.000	23.000 >	4.000 >	00	00	2.000 ×	2.000	2.000	00	8.000	2.000	1,373.000 ×	X 000.1	4.000 X	1,100.500 X
UNIT OF MEASURE	EACH	FOOT	FOOT	F001	F00T	EACH				000			EACH	EACH	FOOT
PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	PRC FLAR END SEC 18	STORM SEW CL A 1	D I WATER MAIN 4	D I WATER MAIN 8	D I WATER MAIN 10	WATER VALVES 10	INSERT VALVES 4	INSERT VALVES 8	FIRE HYD W/AUX V & VB	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	PIPE DRAINS 4	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F OL	VALVE BOX ADJ	OMB CC&G
ITEM	4213663	0A0050	6102900	6103100	6103200	6105100	6105430	02600	6400820	9100100	0100060	0100905	0218300	0266600	0002090

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 85654 CH 14 08-00027-00-BR CARROLL

PRICE TOTAL PRICE RS CENTS DOLLARS CTS					1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		     	1 1 1			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	! ! !		- II	TOTAL \$	
QUANTITY DOLLAR	154.000 X	10.000 X	1.000 X	24.500 X	6.000	6.00	×-	X 000°	00.	40.000 X	110.000	X 000	645.000 X	1.000 X		
UNIT OF MEASURE	FOOT			0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1			1 LL :	_	FOOT			F00T	EACH		
PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	GUARDRAIL REMOV	CH LK FENCE 6	MOBILIZATION	SIGN PANEL T1	S STL SIN SUPPORT	PAINT PVT MK LINE 12	PVT MK LINE 24	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	UNDRGRD C PVC 2	CON AT ST 2 GALVS	CON EMB STR 2 PVC	UN BX SS AS 12X12X6	C C XLP USE 1C 10	ONT PEDM 240		
ITEM	3200310	6400305	7100100	2000100	2800100	8001150	8001180	1	1028350	1100600	1200230	1300550	702110	2500330		

NOTE: \*\*\* PLEASE TURN PAGE FOR IMPORTANT NOTES \*\*\*

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE RUN DATE - 03/23/17 RUN TIME - 183031 ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SCHEDULE OF PRICES CONTRACT NUMBER - 85654 CH 14 08-00027-00-BR CARROLL

# NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.

THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.

10 3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.

4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

# STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

#### I. GENERAL

- **A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.
- **B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.
- **C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.
- ☐ I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

#### A. Conflicts of Interest

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

- (a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.
- (b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.
- (d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.
- (e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

#### B. Negotiations

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### C. Inducements

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### D. Revolving Door Prohibition

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

#### E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

#### F. Confidentiality

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

#### G. Insider Information

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

☐ I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

#### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.
- (b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

#### C. Debt Delinquency

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

#### F. Educational Loan

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

- (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.
- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

#### H. International Anti-Boycott

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

#### I. Drug Free Workplace

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

#### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appro	priate statement:
//	Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.
//	Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

#### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

Addtionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

NA-FEDERAL_	

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

#### L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

#### M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract.
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

		Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.
	Or	
		Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:
		address of person:ees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person:
□lac	knc	welledge understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications

#### **IV. DISCLOSURES**

A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.** 

#### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YESNO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per individual per bid</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
O'the Otate 7's		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

#### DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

 Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR IND	IVIDUAL (type	or print information)		
NA	ME:			
AD	DRESS			
Тур	e of ownership	/distributable income share:	:	
stoo		sole proprietorship	Partnership	other: (explain on separate sheet):
% 0	r \$ value of own	ership/distributable income sh	are:	

- **2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.
  - (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes No

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State
   Toll Highway Authority?
   Yes \_\_\_No \_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you e (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary	ntitled to receive n, partnership, association or
4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the Salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you a or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount salary of the Governor?	nd your spouse of the total distributable income
	employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including con previous 2 years.	
If your	answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.	YesNo
1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	of the Capitol Development YesNo
2.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employ of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary exceeds 60 annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary exceeds 60	d to or employed by any 0% of the or minor children, the name
3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or estate of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the total distributable firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excannual salary of the Governor?	I salary of the Governor, e income of your
4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or er State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more that aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?	salary of the Governor, are you an 15% in the
		Yes No
unit of	e status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the govern local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinoi currently or in the previous 3 years.	
	nship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 ye daughter.	ears; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
Americ of the S	tive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State a, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in exceptage of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.	State of Illinois or the statues
	nship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 daughter.	years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(g) Employ	yment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lob	byist of the State government. YesNo

e previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
s, by any registered election or reelection clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political the Federal Board of Elections.  YesNo
er; who was a compensated employee in the registered with the Secretary of State or any littee registered with either the Secretary of
Yes No
t of the bidder or offeror who is not identified ng, or may communicate with any State officer continuing obligation and must be promp nout the term of the contract. If no person

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s):	
Nature of disclosure:	
APPLICABLE STATEMENT	
This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Unpenalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of knowledge.	
Completed by:	
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date	
NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT	
Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.	n meet
This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page	€.
Signature of Authorized Representative Date	_

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Na	ıme				
Legal Address	3				
City, State, Zi	p				
Telephone Nu	ımber		Email Address	Fax Number (if available	le)
			I s Form is required by Section 50- plicly available contract file. This F		
	DISCLOSURE (	OF OTHER (	CONTRACTS AND PROCUREM	ENT RELATED INFO	RMATION
has any per any other S	nding contracts (incl state of Illinois agend	luding leases cy: Yes _	ement Related Information. The s), bids, proposals, or other ongoi No to complete the signature box on	ng procurement relation	
	such as bid or proje		relationship by showing State of attach additional pages as neces		
		THE FOL	LOWING STATEMENT MUST B	E CHECKED	
	П				
			Signature of Authorized Representative	-	Date
			OWNERSHIP CERTIFICA	<u> FION</u>	
	e certify that the foll of ownership.	owing stater	nent is true if the individuals for a	all submitted Form A c	disclosures do not total
			erest is held by individuals rece butive income or holding less tha		
	☐ Yes ☐ No	□ N/A (I)	Form A disclosure(s) established	100% ownership)	

#### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Human Rights Act (775 ILCS 5/et seg), and applicable administrative rules apply:

#### CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**PART I. IDENTIFICATION** 

Contract No. 85654
CARROLL County
Section 08-00027-00-BR
Project BROS-0015(050)
Route CH 14 (North Galena Street)
District 2 Construction Funds

Dept. of Human Rights # Duration of Project:																		
Name of Bidder:																		
PART II. WORKFO A. The undersigned which this contract wor projection including a p	bidder hark is to be	as analyz e perform	ed mir ed, an	d for th d fema	ne locati	ons froi	n whic	h the b	idder re	cruits	employe	ees, and he	reby	submi	its the foll	owir con	ng workfo	
TOTAL Workforce Projection for Contract									CURRENT EMPLOYEES									
					MINORITY EMPLOYEES TRAINEES								TO BE ASSIGNED TO CONTRACT					
JOB	TO	TAL		IVIIIV		LIVII LO	*OTI	HER	APPF			HE JOB	TOTAL MINORITY					RITY
CATEGORIES		OYEES		ACK	HISP		MIN	_	TIC			INEES	EMPLOYEES EMPLOYE					
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)	M	F	M	F	M	F	М	F	M	F	М	F		M	F		М	F
SUPERVISORS																		
FOREMEN																		
CLERICAL																		
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																		
MECHANICS																		
TRUCK DRIVERS																		
IRONWORKERS																		
CARPENTERS																		
CEMENT MASONS																		
ELECTRICIANS																		
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																		
PAINTERS																		
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																		
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																		
TOTAL																		
T	TAE OTAL Tra	BLE C	ninatio	n for C	ontroot				7			FOR	DEP	ARTM	ENT USE	ON	ILY	
EMPLOYEES		TAL	Jectio	11 101 0	Onitact		*OT	HER	1									
IN	1	OYEES	BLA	ACK	HISP	ANIC	_	NOR.										
TRAINING	М	F	М	F	М	F	М	F	]									
APPRENTICES																		
ON THE JOB TRAINEES																		

Note: See instructions on page 2

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N).
Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

Contract No. 85654
CARROLL County
Section 08-00027-00-BR
Project BROS-0015(050)
Route CH 14 (North Galena Street)
District 2 Construction Funds

#### PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

В.		the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.	employed in the
	The u	ted from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number)  new hires would be recruited from the area in which	new hires would be
	office	or base of operation is located.	ine blader's principal
C.		ded in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be emesigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcor	
		ectly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) byed by subcontractors.	persons will persons will be
PART	III. AFF	FIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN	
A.	utiliza in any comm (geare utiliza	indersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority ition projection included under <b>PART II</b> is determined to be an underutilization of minority job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract nencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including ed to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and tion are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the coinois <b>Department of Human Rights</b> .	rity persons or women tt, he/she will, prior to g a specific timetable l/or female employee
B.	submi	indersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utili itted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if repart of the contract specifications.	
Comp	any	Telephone Number	<del></del>
Addre	ss		
		NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE	
		signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The followin ed only if revisions are required.	g signature block needs
Signa	ture: 🗌	Title: [	Date:
Instruct	ions:	All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.	
Table A	۱ -	Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed or	"Total Employees" column
Table E	3 -	Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprenticurrently employed.	ces and on-the-job trainees
Table C	) -	Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.	
			DO 1050 /D 10/11/03

### **ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. <u>CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:</u>

1.	Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES NO
2.	If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES NO

Contract No. 85654 CARROLL County Section 08-00027-00-BR Project BROS-0015(050) Route CH 14 (North Galena Street) District 2 Construction Funds

#### PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

	Firm Name	
(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)	Signature of Owner	
	Business Address	
	Firm Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)	Business Address	
		Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:
	Corporate Name	
	Ву	
(IF A CORPORATION)		Signature of Authorized Representative
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Attest	Signature
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION	Decision Address	· ·
FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)	Business Address	
	Corporate Name	
(IF A JOINT VENTURE)	_,	Signature of Authorized Representative
		Turned or uninted groups and title of A. they in ad Danyas autation
		Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative
	Attest	
		Signature
	Business Address	
If more than two parties are in the joint venture,	nlease attach an addit	ional signature sheet

### **Return with Bid**



# Office of Program Development Annual Proposal Bid Bond

This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on	and shall be valid until 11:59 PM (CDST).
KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We	
as PRINCIPAL, and	
price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under '	ne STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid 'Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, d STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves,
	SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to tof Transportation, for various improvements published in the e.
the time and as specified in the bidding and contract document into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding ar coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosenter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the P penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid propo	d proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within its; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance I sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for secution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to RINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the sal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract oposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall
preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to t Surety does not make full payment within such period of time	PAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the he Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If e, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. If attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in
In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer day of A.D.,	In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer  day of A.D.,
(Company Name)	(Company Name)
Ву	Ву
(Signature and Title)	(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)
Notary for PRINCIPAL	Notary for SURETY
STATE OF	STATE OF
COUNTY OF	COUNTY OF
Signed and attested before me on (date)	Signed and attested before me on (date)
by	
(Name of Notary Public)	(Name of Notary Public)
(Seal) (Signature of Notary Public)	(Seal) (Signature of Notary Public)
(19 111 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	(-3 , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
(Date Commission Expires)	(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Ele	ectronic Bid Bond. By
signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the	e Principal and Surety
are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.	

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.

# Illinois Department of Transportation

Electronic Bid Bond ID #

### **Return with Bid**

## Office of Program Development Proposal Bid Bond

			Item N	lo
			Letting	g Date
(NOW ALL PERSONS BY T	HESE PRESENTS, Tha	t We		
as PRINCIPAL, and				
he amount specified in the b	id proposal under "Prop	osal Guaranty" in	effect on the date of the Invitat	I sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for ion for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well r heirs, executors, administrators, successors
				as submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ansportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting
specified in the bidding and owith the terms of the bidding with good and sufficient sure prosecution thereof; or if, in the pays to the Department the distribution which the Department may continue the distribution of the beautiful the Department in functions.	contract documents; an and contract documents ety for the faithful performed the event of the failure difference not to exceed to tract with another parall force and effect.	d if, after award be including evidenormance of such of the PRINCIPAL the penalty hereof ty to perform the version of the penalty hereof the penalty hereof the penalty hereof the perform the version of the performance of th	by the Department, the PRINCI ce of the required insurance co contract and for the prompt part to enter into such contract are between the amount specified work covered by said bid propo	the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as PAL shall enter into a contract in accordance verages and providing such bond as specified syment of labor and material furnished in the d to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL in the bid proposal and such larger amount for sal, then this obligation shall be null and void,
hen Surety shall pay the pe	nal sum to the Departm e Department may bring	ent within fifteen g an action to coll	(15) days of written demand the ect the amount owed. Surety is	ement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, nerefor. If Surety does not make full payment is liable to the Department for all its expenses,
n TESTIMONY WHEREC caused this instrument to l day of		er	In TESTIMONY WHERE instrument to be signed day of	EOF, the said SURETY has caused this by its officer  A.D.,
-				
(Con	npany Name)			(Company Name)
3y(Si	gnature and Title)	_	By(Sig	nature of Attorney-in-Fact)
` '	gnature and Title)		, ,	mature of Attorney in a dot)
Notary for PRINCIPAL			Notary for SURETY	
STATE OF COUNTY OF			STATE OF  COUNTY OF	
Signed and attested before	e me on	(date)	Signed and attested bef	ore me on (date)
Name (	of Notary Public)		by(Na	me of Notary Public)
•	, ,		,	,
Seal)			(Seal)	
,	(Signature of N	otary Public)	,	(Signature of Notary Public)
	(Date Commiss			(Date Commission Expires)

Company/Bidder Name

Signature and Title

#### DO NOT SUBMIT WITH BID



#### **DBE Utilization Plan**

#### (1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

#### (2) Obligation

Date

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantaged businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Pro	ject and Bid Identification			
Complet	te the following information concerning the project and bid:			
Route		Total Bid		_
Section		Contract DBE Goal		
Project			(Percent)	(Dollar Amount)
County				
Letting [	Date			
Contrac	t No.			
Letting I	Item No.			
(4) Ass	surance			
	in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidding company: (check one)  Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided do Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE use of each business participating in this plan and assuring the work of the contract.  Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good for provided participation as follows:  Disadvantaged Business Participation percent  The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waiv support of this request including good faith effort. Also a required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and	cumented participation as fort  2025, required by the Spectat each business will perfort aith effort documentation to the ed. Attached is all informattached are the signed participation.	cial Provision evicem a commercial meet the goals a cation required by articipation state	dencing availability and ly useful function in the and that my company has the Special Provision in the ments, forms SBE 2025,
	business will perform a commercially useful function in the wo			
Bv	Company	The "as read" Low Bidder is re		•
•		Submit only one utilization pla submitted in accordance with		
Title		Bureau of Small Business Ent	erprises	Local Let Projects

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.

2300 South Dirksen Parkway

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Submit forms to the

Local Agency

#### DO NOT SUBMIT WITH BID



### **DBE Participation Statement**

Subcontractor	Registration Number		Le	etting	
Participation	Statement		lte	em No.	
(1) Instruction	ns		C	ontract No.	
accordance w	at be completed for each disadvantaged business part ith the special provision and will be attached to the Ut in for the firm. Trucking participation items; description	ilization Pl	an form. If additior	nal space is needed o	
(2) Work: Please indicate	te: J/V Manufacturer Supp	lier (60%)	Subcon	tractor Tr	ucking
Pay Item No.	Description (Anticipated items for trucking)	k	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
				Total	
Description must be sufficient to determine a Commercially Useful Function, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount: *Applies to trucking only  (4) Commitment When a DBE is to be a second-tier subcontractor, or if the first-tier DBE subcontractor is going to be subcontracting a portion of its subcontract, it must be clearly indicated on the DBE Participation Statement, and the details of the transaction fully explained.  In the event a DBE subcontractor second-tiers a portion of its subcontract to one or more subcontractors during the work of a contract, the prime must submit a DBE Participation Statement, with the details of the transaction(s) fully explained.  The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor or 1st Tier subcontractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.					
Date	nature for Contractor 1 <sup>st</sup> Tier 2 <sup>nd</sup> Tier	Date	_	DBE Firm 1 <sup>st</sup> Tier 2	ing Her
Contact Pers	on	Conf	act Person		
Title		Title			
Firm Name		Firm	Name		
Address		Addı	ess		
City/State/Zip		City/	State/Zip		
Phone					
Email Addres	s	Ema	il Address	_	
				E	
The Department of Tra	ansportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the	ne statutory purp	ose as outlined under the stat	e and WC	

## PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## **PROPOSALS**

for construction work advertised for bids by the Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

#### Submitted By:

lame:	
address:	
Phone No.	

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326 Illinois Department of Transportation 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764

#### **NOTICE**

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

#### **NOTICE**

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 85654
CARROLL County
Section 08-00027-00-BR
Project BROS-0015(050)
Route CH 14 (North Galena Street)
District 2 Construction Funds



## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled <u>State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors</u>.

## STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### A. Bribery

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:
  - (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or
  - (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.
- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:
  - (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or
  - (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.
- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.
- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### B. Felons

Section 50-10. Felons.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.
- (b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

#### C. <u>Debt Delinquency</u>

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

#### D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontract is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

#### E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

#### SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

#### I. DISCLOSURES

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be scuspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

#### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. <u>Disclosure Forms</u>. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification.

#### C. <u>Disclosure Form Instructions</u>

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES NO
2.	Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YESNO
3.	Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES NO
	(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)
4.	Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES NO
	(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed <u>per individual per subcontract</u> even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)
'FS"	answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

#### Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the <u>NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT</u> on Form A <u>does not</u> allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.* 

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Oity, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)
relephone Number	Liliali Addiess	i ax inuitibei (ii available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all openended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)

#### **DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

TOTT INDIVIDUAL (	type or print information)		
NAME:			
ADDRESS _			
Type of owner	ship/distributable income share:	:	
stock % or \$ value of	sole proprietorship ownership/distributable income sh	Partnershipare:	other: (explain on separate shee
	nterest relationships apply. If the		dicate which, if any, of the following is "Yes", please attach additional
(a) State employme	nt, currently or in the previous 3	years, including contractu	ual employment of services. Yes No
If your answer is	yes, please answer each of the	e following questions.	<u> </u>
-	currently an officer or employee way Authority?	e of either the Capitol Deve	elopment Board or the Illinois State YesNo
currently exceeds	currently appointed to or emplo appointed to or employed by a 60% of the annual salary of the or which you are employed and	ny agency of the State of le Governor, provide the na	Illinois, and your annual salary

	3.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any a salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Govern (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the	nor, are you entitled to rece e of your firm, partnershi	eive p, association or ernor?
	4.	If you are currently appointed to or employed by any a salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 income of your firm, partnership, association or corpo the salary of the Governor?	nor, are you and your spou % in the aggregate of the	use e total distributable excess of two times
(b)		employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughte previous 2 years.	r, including contractual er	
	If	your answer is yes, please answer each of the following		J <u> </u>
	1.	Is your spouse or any minor children currently an office Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?	er or employee of the Cap YesNo	
		Is your spouse or any minor children currently appoint of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of you of the State agency for which he/she is employed and	currently appointed to o salary exceeds 60% of the ir spouse and/or minor chi	r employed by any ne Idren, the name
	3.	If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently ap State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 609 are you entitled to receive (i) more than 71/2% of the tifirm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) annual salary of the Governor?	of the annual salary of the otal distributable income o	ne Governor, f your of 100% of the
	4.	If your spouse or any minor children are currently app State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Co	o of the annual salary of the receive (i) more than 15 n, partnership, association Governor?	e Governor, % in the n or corporation, or
	- ·		YesN	
(C)	unit of	ve status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illi local government authorized by the Constitution of the currently or in the previous 3 years.		utes of the State of
(d)		onship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the r daughter.	ne previous 2 years; spous YesN	
(e)	Americ of the	ntive office; the holding of any appointive government of ca, or any unit of local government authorized by the Co State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to comp scharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years	nstitution of the State of I ensation in excess of the	llinois or the statutes expenses incurred in
		onship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in daughter.	the previous 2 years; spo YesN	
(g)	Emplo	syment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any	registered lobbyist of the YesN	_

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist son, or daughter.	in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, YesNo
(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 y committee registered with the Secretary of State or any contact action committee registered with either the Secretary of States	ounty clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political
(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or data last 2 years by any registered election or re-election common county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action of State or the Federal Board of Elections.	ttee registered with the Secretary of State or any ommittee registered with either the Secretary of
	YesNo
Communication Disclosure.	
Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other a Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communic employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure i supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throidentified, enter "None" on the line below:	eating, or may communicate with any State officer or s a continuing obligation and must be promptly
Name and address of person(s):	

3

**4. Suspension or Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: suspension or debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract.

If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below: Name of person(s): Nature of disclosure: APPLICABLE STATEMENT This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. Completed by: Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer Date **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A. This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page. Signature of Authorized Officer Date

# ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

# Form B Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)
Disclosure of the information contained in information shall become part of the publicl a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontracts.	y available contract file. This Form	B must be completed for subcontracts with
DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRA	CTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PRO	OCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION
1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procure any pending contracts, subcontracts, includ any other State of Illinois agency: Ye If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only	ing leases, bids, proposals, or othe sNo	r ongoing procurement relationship with
2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such information such as bid or project number (a INSTRUCTIONS:		
THE FOLLO	WING STATEMENT MUST BE CH	ECKED
П		
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date
	OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION	
Please certify that the following statement is of ownership	s true if the individuals for all submit	ted Form A disclosures do not total 100%
Any remaining ownership interest is parent entity's distributive income o		han \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or interest.
□ Ves □ No □ N/A (Form	A disclosura(s) established 100% of	wnershin)

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.mApril 28, 2017. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 85654
CARROLL County
Section 08-00027-00-BR
Project BROS-0015(050)
Route CH 14 (North Galena Street)
District 2 Construction Funds

Rehabilitate the existing steel truss bridge currently carrying CH12 over Carroll Creek into a pedestrian bridge, and the construction of a new bridge on a new alignment to carry CH12 over Carroll Creek, located south of West State Street in the City of Mt. Carroll.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn, Secretary

#### CONTRACT 85654

# INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2017

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-17)

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Sta. Spec. Sec.		<u>le No.</u>
106	Control of Materials	1
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	2
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	
502	Excavation for Structures	5
503	Concrete Structures	7
504	Precast Concrete Structures	10
542	Pipe Culverts	11
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	12
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	14
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	
1003	Fine Aggregates	
1004	Coarse Aggregates	19
1006	Metals	21
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	22
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	. 24

#### CHECK SHEET FOR RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2017

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

### RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CHE	<u>.CK</u>	SHEET#	PAGE NO.
1	Χ	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	26
2	Х	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	29
3	Х	EEO	30
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	40
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	45
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	51
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	52
8	Х	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	53
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	54
10	Х	Construction Layout Stakes	57
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	60
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	62
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	66
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	68
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	69
16		Polymer Concrete	70
17		PVC Pipeliner	72
18		Bicycle Racks	73
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	75
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs	77
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	78
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	79
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	80
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	81
25		Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	89
26	Х	<b>9</b>	105
27		Reserved	107
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	108
29		Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	114
30		Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	129
31		Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	140
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	149
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	150
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	153

# CHECK SHEET FOR LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

#### LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<b>CHECK</b>	SHEET#	PAGE NO.
LRS 1	Reserved	158
LRS 2	Furnished Excavation	159
LRS 3	☑ Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	160
LRS 4	☐ Flaggers in Work Zones	161
LRS 5	Contract Claims	
LRS 6	☐ Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	163
LRS 7	☐ Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	
LRS 8	Reserved	175
LRS 9	Bituminous Surface Treatments	176
LRS 10	Reserved	177
LRS 11	Employment Practices	178
LRS 12	Wages of Employees on Public Works	180
LRS 13	Selection of Labor	182
LRS 14	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	183
LRS 15	Partial Payments	186
LRS 16	Protests on Local Lettings	187
LRS 17	☐ Substance Abuse Prevention Program	
LRS 18	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	189

### INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

DESCRIPTION	
PRECAUTIONS FOR UTILITIES	1
DISTRIBUTION OF SHOP DRAWINGS	2
CONCRETE STRUCTURES	2 – 5
UNTREATED TIMBER	6
HARDWARE	6
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 10"	7
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 8"	
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 4"	7
DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS	8
WATER VALVES 10"	9
INSERTING VALVES 8"	9
INSERTING VALVES 4"	9
FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX	10
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6'	11
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, GALVANIZED STEEL, 2" DIA.	11
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC, 2" DIA	12
ELECTRIC CABLE CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C NO.10	13
LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 60AMP	13 - 14
ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE	15
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION, SPECIAL	16 - 17

RIFFLE STRUCTURE	18
EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)	18
SEEDING, CLASS 2A (SPECIAL)	19
CONCRETE ENCASEMENT	20
WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4"	20
WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 8"	20
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED	
INLETS TO BE REMOVED, SPECIAL	21
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED	21
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)	21 - 25
GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC	25 - 29
RAILING	29
MASONRY CLEANING AND TUCKPOINTING	30
MISCELLANEOUS IRON CASTINGS	30 - 32
FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTUAL STEEL	32
REMOVING AND RESETTING POSTS	33
REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER FLOOR	33
WATER MAIN CASING PIPE	33
HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)	34 – 35
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, LEVEL BINDER, AND BINDER	35
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	35 - 36

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	37 - 44
ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT	45 – 85

### INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LR # LR SD12 LR SD13 LR 107-2 LR 107-4 LR 108 LR 109 LR 212 LR 355-1 LR 355-2 LR 400-1 LR 400-2 LR 400-3 LR 400-4 LR 400-5	<u>Pg #</u> 86	Special Provision Title Slab Movement Detection Device Required Cold Milled Surface Texture Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings Insurance Combination Bids Equipment Rental Rates Shaping Roadway Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix Bituminous Treated Earth Surface Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B) Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Effective Nov. 11, 1984 Nov. 1, 1987 Mar. 1, 2005 Feb. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 1994 Jan. 1, 2012 Aug. 1, 1969 Oct. 1, 1973 Feb. 20, 1963 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2008 Jan. 1, 2012 Apr. 1, 2012 Apr. 1, 2012	Revised Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2006 Aug. 1, 2007 Mar. 1, 2005  Jan. 1, 2002 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2012 Jun. 1, 2012 Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6 LR 400-7 LR 400-8 LR 402 LR 403-1		Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Pulverization Salt Stabilized Surface Course Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible	June 1, 2012 June 1, 2012 Jan. 24, 2017 Feb. 20, 1963 Apr. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2007 Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2 LR 403-3		Pavement Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat Preventive Maintenance - Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	Aug. 1, 1969 July 1, 2016	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406 LR 420 LR 442 LR 451 LR 503-1 LR 503-2 LR 542-1 LR 663 LR 702 LR 1000-1	87	Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-Shrink Grout PCC Pavement (Special) Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt Furnishing Class SI Concrete Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load) Pipe Culverts, Type (Furnished) Pipe Culverts, Special Calcium Chloride Applied Construction and Maintenance Signs Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR)	Jan. 1, 2008 May 12, 1964 Jan. 1, 2004 Oct. 1, 1991 Oct. 1, 1973 Jan. 1, 1989 Sep. 1, 1964 Apr. 1, 2016 Jun. 1, 1958 Jan. 1, 2004 Apr. 1, 2012	Jan. 2, 2007 Jun. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2002 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Jun. 1, 2007 Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004 LR 1030 LR 1032-1 LR 1102 LR 80029-1	88	Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment Growth Curve Emulsified Asphalts Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation for Local Lettings	Jan. 1, 2002 Mar. 1, 2008 Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2007 Aug. 26, 2016	Jan. 1, 2007 Jan. 1, 2010 Feb. 7, 2008

#### **BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	Special Provision Title	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
80099	ſ	Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
* 80382		Adjusting Frames and Grates	April 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2014
80274	90	X Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80192		Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	7 (prii: 1, 2010
80173	ŀ	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	July 1, 2015
80241		Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50261		Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481		Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491		Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531		Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80366	•	Butt Joints	July 1, 2016	
80198		Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293		Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
		Feet		
80311		Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
80277		Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80261		Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80029	93	X Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	July 2, 2016
80378		Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	
80229		Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2015
80304		Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2014
80246	104	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2016
* 80347		Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits -	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2017
* 80383		Jobsite Sampling	A 11.4 0047	
00000	400	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	
80376	105	X Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat	Nov. 1, 2016	
80367		Light Poles	July 1, 2016	
80368 80336		Light Tower	July 1, 2016	Amril 1 2016
80369		Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching  Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80045		Material Transfer Device	July 1, 2016	Aug. 1, 2014
80165		Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	June 15, 1999 Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2014
80349		Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2008 Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80371		Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	April 1, 2010
80298		Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
* 80377		Portable Changeable Message Signs	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
80359	106	X Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Jan. 1, 2017
80338	100	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80300		Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80328	108	X Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	710111 1, 2010
3426I		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157		Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	00/// 1, 2000
80306	109	X Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt	Nov. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	,	Shingles (RAS)	,	. 4 (,
80340		Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
80127		Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	July 1, 2015
80379		Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Jan. 1, 2017	,
80317		Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
			•	

<u>File</u> Name	<u>Pg.</u>		Special Provision Title	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
* 80298		3 (3) 71 (3)	Temporary Pavement Marking (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Pavement Marking Tape Type IV".)	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
20338			Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
80318			Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2014
80381			Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Jan. 1, 2017	
80380			Tubular Markers	Jan. 1, 2017	
80288	119	Х	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
80302	121	Х	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071	122	Χ	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2017 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

<u>File</u> Name	Special Provision Title	New Location	<b>Effective</b>	Revised
80360	Coarse Aggregate Quality	Article 1004.01	July 1, 2015	
80363	Engineer's Field Office	Article 670.07	April 1, 2016	
80358	Equal Employment Opportunity	Recurring CS #1 and #5	April 1, 2015	
80364	Errata for the 2016 Standard Specifications	Supplemental	April 1, 2016	
80342	Mechanical Side Tie Bar Inserter	Articles 420.03, 420.05, and 1103.19	Aug. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80370	Mechanical Splicers	Article 1006.10	July 1, 2016	
80361	Overhead Sign Structures Certification of Metal Fabricator	Article 106.08	Nov. 1, 2015	April 1, 2016
80365	Pedestrian Push-Button	Article 888.03	April 1, 2016	
80353	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Recurring CS #34	Jan. 1, 2015	April 1, 2016
80372	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	Recurring CS #28	Jan. 1, 2009	July 1, 2016
80373	Preventive Maintenance - Cape Seal	Recurring CS #29	Jan. 1, 2009	July 1, 2016
80374	Preventive Maintenance - Micro Surfacing	Recurring CS #30	Jan. 1, 2009	July 1, 2016
80375	Preventive Maintenance - Slurry Seal	Recurring CS #31	Jan. 1, 2009	July 1, 2016
80362	Steel Slag in Trench Backfill	Articles 1003.01 and 1003.04	Jan. 1, 2016	•
80355	Temporary Concrete Barrier	Articles 704.02, 704.04, 704.05, and 704.06	Jan. 1, 2015	July 1, 2015

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation

- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

### GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: March 3, 2017 Letting

<u>Pg</u> #	7	File Name	Title	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
123	Χ	GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
147	Х	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Dec 29, 2014
171	Х	GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
173	Х	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Jun 24, 2015
<u></u>		GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
174	X	GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
		GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	
175	Х	<del></del>	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 5, 2015
179	X		Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2011	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	
		GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	
		GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	
		GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	

Pg #	1	<u>File Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	Revised
<del></del>		GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	
		GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
		GBSP 95	Bridge Deck Concrete Sealer	Jun 17, 2010	Dec 21, 2016

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

File	Title	Std Spec
Name		Location
GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	522
GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	522
GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	522
GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	504
GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	522
GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Wall	522
GBSP73	Cofferdams	2017 Supp
GBSP74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	522
GBSP76	Granular Backfill for Structures	2017 Supp
GBSP80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	1028
GBSP84	Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams	2017 Supp

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File	Title	Disposition:
Name		
GBSP70	Braced Excavation	Use TSRS per Sec 522



Special Provisions

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", April 1, 2016 , the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation of bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included here in and govern the construction Section 08-00027-00-BR. Carroll County , and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Section 08-00027-00-BR begins at Station 13+50, a point in the Northeast 1/4 of Section 1, Township 29 North, Range 4 East of the 4<sup>th</sup> Principal Meridian, and extends northerly to Station 23+05. The proposed work consists of rehabilitating the existing single span (97'-0") steel truss bridge supported by limestone abutments which will remain in place as a pedestrian bridge. A new single span (92'-8"), precast, prestressed deck beam bridge will be constructed adjacent to the existing structure. Approach roadway work is also included in this project.

#### PRECAUTIONS FOR UTILITIES

The Contractor shall take whatever precautions which may be necessary to protect the property of the various public utilities which may be located underground or above ground, at or adjacent to the site of these improvements. If so required, the respective utility companies will make the needed adjustments of these facilities. These facilities shall be saved and care shall be exercised so as not to disrupt or destroy the services provided by these utilities. The Contractor will be required to repair or replace any utility property, which has been damaged through his/her efforts. The procedure and specifications of repair will be in accordance with the regulations and/or policy of the utility.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONTACT AND COORDINATE HIS/HER ACTIVITIES BY CONTACTING J.U.L.I.E. AT (800) 892-0123.

#### **DISTRIBUTION OF SHOP DRAWINGS**

The Contractor shall submit two sets of shop drawings to Willett, Hofmann & Associates, Inc., P.O. Box 367, Dixon, Illinois 61021 for approval prior to distribution of the shop drawings. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the contract.

The Contractor shall distribute all shop drawings in accordance with the following chart:

Prints Sent To:	Number of Prints:	
Regional Engineer	1	
Fabricator	1	
Contractor	2	
County Engineer	2	
Bureau of Bridges and	2	
Structures		
Total Prints:	8	

#### **CONCRETE STRUCTURES**

This item shall be in accordance with Section 503 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and as specified herein.

The proposed exposed web walls, exposed proposed abutment cap regions, rehabilitated exposed face and backwall regions of historic structure concrete shall be colored and the exposed face textured using a limestone block mold and a color stain system designed to duplicate closely the appearance of the existing limestone abutments. Exposed portions of drilled shafts shall be colored concrete only, matching the existing limestone abutments. Exposed concrete refers to the vertical as well as the horizontal faces of the proposed concrete.

(a) Design Requirements. Design and pattern of the concrete surface shall follow the manufacturer's standard drawing. If an actual stone surface or stone wall to be matched is available, the completed colored and formed concrete surface shall match the natural material as closely as possible. Patterning of limestone block shall appear natural. Seam lines or match lines caused from two or more molds coming together will not be apparent when viewing final surface. Final coloration of cast stone concrete surface shall accurately simulate the appearance of real stone including the multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining that is apparent in real stone. It shall also demonstrate the colors that may be apparent from aging, such as staining from oxidation and/or rusting. Note that a sample and mockup are required. Upon approval by the Owner, the mockup shall serve as quality standard for the project.

#### (b) Submittal.

- (1) Sample Panel: Within 30 days of receiving the general contract, the Contractor is required to submit a 36" x 36" sample of the limestone block finish. The sample is to demonstrate the finish described in (a). Approval of sample panel is required by the Owner.
- (2) Shop Drawings. Plan, elevation and details to show overall pattern, joint locations, form tie locations, and end, edge and other special considerations are required.
- (3) Samples. Form ties, sample and description, showing method of separation when forms are removed.

#### (c) Quality Assurance.

- (1) Manufacturer of limestone block molds and custom coloring system: Five years experience making limestone block molds and color stains to create formed concrete surfaces to match natural stone shapes, surface textures and colors.
- (2) Pre-Installation Meeting: Schedule a conference with manufacturer representative to assure understanding of limestone block, molds use, color application, requirements for construction of mockup and to coordinate the work.
- (3) Formed Concrete Construction: Five years experience pouring vertically formed architectural concrete. Installer shall be trained in manufacturer's special techniques in order to achieve realistic surfaces.
- (4) Color Stain System Application: Manufacturer or manufacturer's authorized representative.
- (d) Environmental Conditions. Apply color stain when ambient temperatures are between 50 and 100 degrees F. Consult manufacturer if conditions differ from this requirement.
- (e) Sequencing. Care shall be taken as to not stain any unwanted surfaces.
- (f) Materials.
  - (1) Simulated Limestone Block Molds: Reusable and made of high-strength urethane, easily attachable to forms. Molds shall not compress more than ¼ in. when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. Molds shall be removable without causing deterioration of surface or underlying concrete. The wall mold pattern shall be chosen by the Owner.

- (2) Release Agent: Compatible with simulated limestone block molds and with color stain system to be applied to surface. Consult manufacturer.
- (3) Form Ties: Shall be made of either metal or fiberglass. Using metal ties, which result in a portion of the tie permanently embedded in the concrete, shall be designed to separate at least one inch back from finished surface, leaving only a neat hole that can be plugged with patching material. Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer prior to use.
- (4) Mortar Joints: Joints shall be colored to simulate real mortar.
- (5) Color Stain: Special stain mix as provided by the manufacturer, shall achieve color variations present in the natural stone being simulated for this project, as required by the Owner as referenced in (a) Design Requirements. Stain shall create a surface finish that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission) and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight or weathering. Stain mix shall be water-borne, low V.O.C. material, less than 180 grams/liter.
- (g) Mockup Construction. Build on site thirty days of receiving general contract, using same materials, methods and work force that will be used for the project. Engineer will determine the location.
  - (1) Size: 50 sq. ft. or larger, if needed to adequately illustrate the pattern and texture selected.
  - (2) Include an area to demonstrate wall mold butt joint and if applicable, continuation of pattern through expansion joint.
  - (3) After concrete work mockup is completed and cured for a minimum of 28 days, and after surface is determined to be acceptable for coloring, apply color stain system.
  - (4) After coloring is determined to be acceptable by Owner, construction of the project may proceed, using mockup as quality standard.
- (h) Special Techniques.
  - (1) Forming Textured Concrete.
    - a. Limestone Block Molds Preparation: Clean and make free of buildup prior to each pour. Inspect for blemishes or tears. Repair if needed following manufacturer's recommendations.

- b. Simulated Limestone Block Molds Attachments: Place stone molds with less than ¼ inch separation between them. Attach molds to form securely following manufacturer's recommendations.
- c. Form Release Agent: Apply following manufacturer's recommendations.
- d. Form Stripping and Related Construction shall avoid creating defects in finished surface.
- e. If the pattern selected has molds connecting through the middle of the stones, carefully remove the seam line created by abutting molds. Match the texture and shape of the surrounding stone, avoiding visible seams or mold marks.
- f. Place form ties at thinnest points of molds (high points of finished wall). Neatly patch the remaining hole after disengaging the protruding portion of the tie so that it will not be visible after coloring the concrete surface.
- g. Where an expansion joint must occur at a point other than at mortar or rustication joints, such as at the face of concrete texture, which is to have the appearance of stone, consult manufacturer for proper treatment of expansion material.
- (2) Applying Color Stain System.
  - a. All simulated stone surfaces that are to be stained shall be at least 30 days old.
  - b. Clean surface prior to application of stain materials to assure that surface is free of latency, dirt, dust, grease, efflorescence, paint, or other foreign material, following manufacturer's instructions for surface preparation. Do not sandblast. Preferred method to remove latency is pressure washing with water, minimum 3,000 psi (a rate of three to four gallons per minute), using fan nozzle perpendicular to and at a distance of one or two feet from surface. Completed surface shall be free of blemishes, discoloration, surface voids, and unnatural form marks.
- (i) Protection. Where exposed soil or pavement is adjacent which may spatter dirt or soil from rainfall, or where surface may be subject to over spray from other processes, provide temporary cover of completed work.

Basis of payment shall be at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for CONCRETE STRUCTURES.

#### **UNTREATED TIMBER**

This item shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment required to furnish and install all untreated timber as shown on the plans, as specified in all applicable portions of Article 507 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

All untreated timber members shall be naturally durable hardwood: Ipe (Tabebuia species, Iapacho group). All timber member sizes shown on the plans are nominal dimensions. All deck planks shall be S4S (surfaced four sides), E4E (eased four edges). Edges shall be eased to a radius of 1/8". All transverse timber members shall be S4S (surfaced four sides). All lumber is to be supplied with the end sealed with an aqueous wax log end sealer.

All lumber shall be naturally fire resistant lumber without the use of fire resistant preservatives to meet NFPA Class A and shall meet ASTM E84 flame spread of 25 or lower. A certificate from an independent U.S. testing laboratory, indicating conformance to NFPA Class A shall be submitted with bid.

This work will be measured and paid for as specified in Articles 507.17 and 507.18 of the Standard Specifications, respectively per FOOT BOARD measure for UNTREATED TIMBER.

#### **HARDWARE**

This item shall consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment required to furnish and install all hardware required to fasten deck members to the beams and timber-timber connections as shown on the plans, as specified in all applicable portions of Article 507 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

All hardware shall be Type 304 stainless steel with the following chemical composition limits (%) of stainless steel alloys: Chromium, 18.0-20.0; Nickel, 8.0-10.0; Carbon, 0.08; Manganese, 2.0; Sulfur, 0.03; Copper, None; Molybdenum, None; Silicon, None; others, None. Iron shall make up the remaining percentage. Hardware shall not be galvanized.

This work will be measured and paid for as specified in Articles 507.17 and 507.18 of the Standard Specifications, respectively per POUND for HARDWARE.

# DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 10" DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 8" DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 4"

This item shall be constructed in accordance with Sections 40 and 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

CONTRACTOR shall take special precautions for meeting the sewer pipe and watermain separation requirements as set forth in Sections 41-2.01B through 41-2.01F.

Acceptable pipe material for watermain construction is as follows:

Ductile Iron Pipe Class 56 (AWWA C151); cement lined (AWWA C104); mechanical joints (AWWA C111 or AWWA C153).

CONTRACTOR shall install #10 High Strength Copper Clad Steel tracer wire with a 30 mil high molecular weight high density blue polyethylene jacket along entire length of the Watermain for use in magnetically locating the watermain in the future. The tracer wire shall be taped to the watermain every 8-10 feet and located in the 3 o'clock position of the watermain. The tracer wire shall terminate in a cast iron Tracer Wire Access Box as manufactured by C.P. Test Services - Valvco, Inc., Copperhead Snake Pit, or Groebner. Cost of the tracer wire is to be included in the unit price bid for the watermain bid items. Contractor shall perform conductivity test prior to final acceptance. Should any section fail the conductivity test, contractor will be required to make any necessary repairs so that it will pass the conductivity test.

Unless otherwise designated on the plans, there shall be a minimum cover of 5.5 feet above all watermains.

All ductile iron water main shall be wrapped in 2 mil thick POLYWRAP and properly taped and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

Pressure testing of water mains, including the corp stop box, is required. The water mains shall be tested to 1.5 times the operating pressure or 100 psi, whichever is greater. The allowable leakage shall be calculated using the following formula:

- $L = S \times D \times (P)^{1/2}/148,000$  where
- L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
- S = Length of pipe tested, feet
- D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches
- P = Average test pressure during leakage test in pounds per square inch

Disinfection of watermains is required. Contractor must obtain one (1) satisfactory bacteriological test result if the water supply chlorinates and first sample is satisfactory. If the first sample fails or the water supply has a chlorine exemption, then two (2) consecutive satisfactory samples must be obtained. Cost for disinfection and obtaining the satisfactory test results shall be included in the unit price bid for watermain, with no additional compensation being allowed.

All testing costs shall be considered incidental to the unit price bid for the watermain construction.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per FOOT for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 10", DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 8", and DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 4".

#### **DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 40-2.05A of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Pipe fittings shall be cast iron or ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110 and/or AWWA C153 and shall be manufactured in the United States of America. All fittings shall be equipped with Mega-Lug thrust restraints.

All ductile iron fittings shall be wrapped in 2 mil thick POLYWRAP and properly taped and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

Blocking to prevent movement of lines under pressure at bends, tee, caps, valves and hydrants shall be Portland Cement Concrete, a minimum of twelve (12) inches thick, placed between solid ground and the fittings, and shall be anchored in such a manner that pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repairs.

All bends of eleven and one-fourth (111/4) degrees or greater, and all tees and plugs shall be thrust protected to prevent movement of the lines under pressure.

Where conditions prevent the use of concrete thrust blocks, tied joints or restrained joints of a type approved by the ENGINEER shall be used.

Cost for ductile iron fittings, thrust blocking and Mega-Lugs shall be included in the unit price bid per FOOT for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 10", DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 8", and DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 4".

## **WATER VALVES 10"**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 42 of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Water Valves shall be resilient wedge Model 2361 as manufactured by Mueller.

Valve boxes shall be screw type adjustable cast iron valve boxes extending to the ground surface with "Water" on the lid as manufactured by Tyler Model 664-S. The valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve boxes shall be installed with a rubber valve box adapter to center the valve box on the valve.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for WATER VALVES 10" and shall include the valve box and valve box adapter.

# INSERTING VALVES 8" INSERTING VALVES 4"

CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials to install insertion valves on the existing watermain to facilitate the connection of the new watermain to the existing watermain.

The inserting valves shall be Advanced Valve Technologies EZ<sub>2</sub> inserting valves. The valves shall have a 250 psig working pressure. The valves shall have a 2" square operating nut and non-rising stem. The valves shall be in compliance with the AWWA C509/C515 standard for number of turns. The valve body, bonnet, stuffing box and disc shall be constructed of ductile iron and the bolts, nuts and other fasteners shall be stainless steel. The valve stem shall be stainless steel utilizing 3 O-rings. The valve shall be sealed by EPDM gaskets.

The valve shall retain the host pipe integrity by minimizing the amount of pipe wall removed with a milling machine that provides a 120° slot for the resilient wedge to enter the pipe. Valves that remove the entire section of host pipe wall for the wedge are not acceptable. Valves that provide a pocket in the bottom of the casting in which debris and sediment can collect and hinder sealing capabilities are unacceptable. The valve system shall not require a reaming process to the host pipe after the cut has been made. The milling machine shall utilize a cutter with replaceable carbide inserts.

The valve shall be able to line stop and insert a valve with one machine. The valve system shall have an integral isolation valve. Isolation valves that have to be installed are unacceptable.

Page 9 of 36 Printed on 2/24/2017 9:59:25 AM

Valve boxes shall be screw type adjustable cast iron valve boxes extending to the ground surface with "Water" on the lid as manufactured by Tyler Model 664-S. The valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve boxes shall be installed with a rubber valve box adapter to center the valve box on the valve.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for INSERTING VALVE 8" and INSERTING VALVE 4".

## FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

This work shall be in accordance with Section 45 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

The fire hydrants shall be Mueller Super Centurion A423; 5-1/4"; 3-way; 1-1/2" pentagon operating nut open right; one (1) pumper nozzle; two (2) hose nozzles; national standard thread. Hydrant color shall be red.

All hydrants must be set so that the center of the nozzle shall be not less than eighteen inches (18") from finished ground level. Hydrants shall have extensions added to the barrel sections where the watermain depth of cover is greater than 5.5 feet.

The fire hydrant shall include the ductile iron tee, 6" gate valve with valve box and 6" lead piping from the main to the fire hydrant.

The fire hydrant lead piping shall be made of the same pipe material as the watermain.

The ductile iron tee shall be as specified in the technical specification section for Ductile Iron Fittings.

The ductile iron water main lead, tee, and hydrant barrel section shall be wrapped in 2 mil thick POLYWRAP and properly taped and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

The gate valve shall be resilient wedge Model 2361 as manufactured by Mueller.

Valve boxes shall be screw type adjustable cast iron valve boxes extending to the ground surface with "Water" on the lid as manufactured by Tyler Model 664-S. The valve boxes shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Valve boxes shall be installed with a rubber valve box adapter to center the valve box on the valve.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX.

Page 10 of 36 Printed on 2/24/2017 9:59:25 AM

## CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6'

This item shall consist of the construction of chain link fence at Left Station 19+48 and Left Station 20+47 across the existing sidewalk area of the Historic Structure. This work shall be in accordance with Section 664 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and Highway Standard 664001. Fence posts shall be bracket mounted to the existing concrete abutments and the fence shall be mechanically tied to the side of the existing steel truss

Basis of payment shall be at the contract unit price per FOOT for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 6', and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

## UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, GALVANIZED STEEL, 2" DIA.

## Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Galvanized Steel Conduit of the size specified in accordance with Section 810 of the Standard Specifications and the following additions or exceptions.

All conduits shall be provided with ¼" continuous nylon pull ropes approved by the Engineer. A minimum of 2' of rope shall be provided at each end of a conduit run.

When PVC conduit is required to be spliced to steel conduit sections, a heavy wall set screw connector with PVC female adapter shall be installed and sealed by duct seal and plastic tape.

When HDPE conduit is required to be spliced to steel conduit sections, a suitable threaded connector shall be installed.

## Measurement and Payment

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, GALVANIZED STEEL, 2" DIA, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified. Backfilling of conduit trenches with earth, screenings, sand, or controlled low-strength material will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the conduit, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC, 2" DIA.

## **Description**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing PVC conduit of the size specified in accordance with Section 810 of the Standard Specifications and the following additions or exceptions.

All conduits used for electrical systems shall be grey in color. All conduits shall be provided with ¼" continuous nylon pull ropes approved by the Engineer. A minimum of 2' of rope shall be provided at each end of a conduit run.

All conduits augered below pavement shall be Schedule 80 PVC. The term augered shall include both the pushed and bored method of installing the conduit. Because of the differences in equipment and techniques, the Contractor may use either method to install the conduit for the term augered.

The substitution of HDPE conduit of similar schedule for PVC conduit shall be permitted as approved by the Engineer, with no change in compensation. The substitution of galvanized steel conduit for PVC conduit shall be permitted as approved by the Engineer, with no change in compensation.

When PVC conduit is required to be spliced to steel conduit sections, a heavy wall set screw connector with PVC female adapter shall be installed and sealed by duct seal and plastic tape.

When HDPE conduit is required to be spliced to steel conduit sections, a suitable threaded connector shall be installed.

Intercepting existing conduit, including all required adapters, shall be included in the cost of the respective conduit pay item, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## Measurement and Payment

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, PVC, of the size specified, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified. Backfilling of conduit trenches with earth, screenings, sand, or controlled low-strength material will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the conduit, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Substitution of conduit material shall be permitted as specified herein and as approved by the Engineer, with no change in compensation.

## ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C NO. 10

## Description

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 817 of the Standard Specifications and the following additions or exceptions.

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1066.02 to read: "The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Add the following to Article 1066.03 of the Standard Specifications: "The cable shall be rated 600 volts and shall be UL Listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

## Measurement and Payment

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C, of the size specified, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified.

## LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 60AMP

#### Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a lighting controller in accordance with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications, and the following additions or exceptions.

#### <u>Materials</u>

The lighting controller cabinet shall be a pedestal mounted aluminum, 30"H x 20"W x 14"D, with a single door, mounted to a 4" pipe and pedestal base. The entire controller shall be painted dark green. Provide lighting controller in accordance with Standard Detail 825011, Section 825 and Article 1068.01 of the Standard Specifications. Provide a concrete Type A foundation for the lighting controller. The foundation shall be in accordance with Standard Detail 825011 and Section 825 of the Standard Specifications.

Provide all control components as shown on the plans and as specified herein:

Lighting Controller Main Breaker: Provide lighting controller with main breaker. Main breaker shall be 2pole, 60Amp.

Neutral and Ground bar: Provide lighting controller with a neutral bus and an equipment ground bus. The neutral bus shall be electrically isolated from the controller cabinet. The equipment ground bus shall be bonded to the controller cabinet.

Page 13 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

H-O-Auto Switch: Provide Hand-Off-Auto switch in controller cabinet. Switch shall be connected such that the lights are on in the HAND position, and are controlled by the photocell in the AUTO position.

Light, switch, and GFCI: Provide a light fixture with clear globe and protective guard mounted from top of cabinet. Lamp shall be a 26 watt, spiral fluorescent lamp. Provide a 120VAC, 20A, single pole, single throw switch, that turns on the controller light when switched from the off position to the on position. Provide 120VAC, 20A, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupting duplex receptacle.

Photocell: Provide photocell switch with locking type receptacle and integral surge arrestors. Provide brackets to mount photocell to the cabinet. Provide a time delay relay to prevent nuisance switching.

Lighting contactor: Provide lighting contactor. Lighting contactor shall be a 2 pole, 60 amp, 240VAC with 120VAC electrically held coil.

Branch Breakers: Provide branch breakers. Branch breakers shall be as listed below:

- (1)-2 pole, 20A circuit breakers (Bridge Lighting circuit)
- (1)-1 pole, 15A circuit breaker (Lighting Controller control circuit)
- (2)-2 pole, 20A circuit breakers (Spare)

Surge Protector: Provide surge protector according to Standard Specification 1068.01. Surge protective device shall be rated for 120/240VAC single phase supply. Install with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground. Suppressor leads shall be as short as possible and without bends. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length.

Provide terminal strips sized for conductors. Quantity of terminals shall be such that there is a minimum of 50% spare terminals. Provide separate terminal blocks for control wiring.

All equipment listed herein and shown on the plans shall be mounted to a steel installation mounting plate to be installed in the controller cabinet.

Provide all wiring required in the controller cabinet to connect the control components. All wiring in the controller cabinet shall be neatly trained and bundled. All wiring shall be clearly marked at each termination.

## Measurement and Payment

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price EACH for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, PEDESTAL MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 60AMP, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified, including the controller cabinet and concrete foundation, all control components specified herein, all interconnecting wiring, and all required installation

Page 14 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

## ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE

## Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing ornamental street light poles, LED fixtures, and accessories in accordance with Section 830 of the Standard Specifications, the manufacturer's specifications, the details in the plans, and the following additions or exceptions.

#### Materials

The ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE shall be a down lighting assembly at the locations shown on the plans. The lighting assembly shall be Sternberg Catalog Number 1A-1940LEDSG/478FHPM/2920T5-3/SCC/4ARC35T3-MDL/VG. The lighting assembly shall include a 20-foot, aluminum, smooth-tapered pole with a 13" cast aluminum base, LED Glenview fixture on a 24-inch decorative arm with hang straight attachment, font finial cap, and Verde Green finish. The luminaire and the pole access door shall be orientated on the street side of the pole. The light source shall be an 4ARC LED with color temperature of 3,500K, Type T3 distribution, and an MDL driver.

The light pole, pole base, luminaire arm, luminaire, and all mounting hardware and accessories shall have a factory applied powder coating, Verde Green in color. The materials shall be polyester powder coated in a Verde Green finish with a UV resistant powder designed for outdoor use without color fade. The polyester powder coating process shall have pre-treatment steps that ensure complete cleaning and adherence of the coating materials. The polyester powder coating shall be electrostatically applied thermosetting polyester resin powder coating to a minimum thickness of 100 microns. The manufacturer shall coat the materials in its own facility. Out-sourcing of the powder coating process shall not be allowed.

The standard product warranty for the light poles and accessories shall be full parts and labor at the job site for one-year following the date of final completion. In addition to the standard product warranty, all surfaces featuring a powder-coat finish shall carry a full 5-year Finish Warranty. The coatings on all new poles shall carry this 5-year Finish Warranty from the date of shipment. The Finish Warranty shall provide for the full cost of refinishing in the event of a coating failure. The Contractor or the pole manufacturer shall submit full warranty information with a specific letter for this work, detailing the warranty terms and conditions in accordance with this special provision. The Finish Warranty shall provide protection against:

- Peeling and Cracking.
- Fading and Tint. UV damage and fading of more than 5% of the original color (tint).
- 3. Discoloration. Discoloration in excess of 5 E units (CIE 1976 CIELAB) as measured using procedure ASTM D 2244, latest revision, comparing an unexposed sample to an exposed surface after removal of dirt and chalk.
- 4. Gloss retention. Gloss retention in accordance with procedure ASTM D 523, latest revision, comparing an unexposed sample to an exposed surface after removal of dirt and chalk.

5. Corrosion and lack of adhesion. Corrosion and lack of adhesion as measured using procedure ASTM D 610, latest revision, based on the complete product assembly (for the purpose of this warranty, this procedure applies to both aluminum and steel).

Poles shall be delivered with a factory applied shipping wrap of cardboard or other material to fully protect against scratches and coating stain. Poles shall be blocked and bundled in groups of multiple poles, or use other equivalent means to prevent shifting and damage during transport.

The Contractor shall be responsible for storing and protecting the lighting units in a workmanlike manner to avoid damaging, denting, or scratching the material. Any repair or touch-up required shall be performed by the Contractor using a method approved by the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, a damaged lighting unit needs to be replaced, the Contractor shall provide a new lighting unit of the identical Sternberg Catalog Number at his/her own expense.

The Contractor shall provide a sticker permanently attached inside the handhole of the pole, indicating the lighting controller, circuit, and pole number as shown on the plans.

## **Basis of Payment**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified.

#### ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION, SPECIAL

## Description

This work shall consist of installing an electric service installation in accordance with Section 804 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and the following additions or exceptions.

The service installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of Jo-Carroll Energy, the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC), the latest edition of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), and all state and local codes and requirements.

Jo-Carroll Energy contact is Mr. Brandon Beyer, Phone: 800.858.5522 x1254, Email: bbeyer@jocarroll.com.

The proposed service shall be a 120/240 volt, single phase, three wire service.

The Contractor shall provide a universal all-in-one pedestal with meter socket, main breaker and distribution breakers in a NEMA 3R weatherproof enclosure for the service and metering cabinet. The meter socket shall be in accordance with the requirements of Jo-Carroll Energy. The weatherproof enclosure shall be in accordance with Article 1086.01 of the Standard Specifications.

Page 16 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

Universal all-in-one metering pedestal: The all-in-one pedestal shall be arranged for a 100Amp, 120/240 volt, single phase, three wire service. Provide universal all-in-one metering pedestal per Jo-Carroll Energy requirements. The universal all-in-one metering pedestal shall be rated at 100Amps, with horn by-pass and 4 terminal meter socket. The main breaker shall be two-pole, rated at 100 amps. The universal copper interior breaker panel shall be arranged for 8 branch circuits. Provide with one two-pole, 60amp branch breaker to feed the lighting controller. Install the universal all-in-one metering pedestal in a free-standing type installation in accordance with the manufacturers' written instructions and as directed by Jo-Carroll Energy.

The Contractor shall provide a 2 1/2" diameter underground PVC conduit from the meter socket portion of the all-in-one pedestal to the utility service pole as directed by Jo-Carroll Energy. Provide conduit and sweeps at the pedestal and utility service pole per Jo-Carroll Energy requirements. Provide conduit with pull string per Jo-Carroll Energy requirements.

The Contractor shall provide a 1 1/2" diameter underground PVC conduit with 3-#6, 1#6 GRD from the branch breaker portion of the all-in-one pedestal to the lighting controller in the lighting controller pedestal.

The grounded conductor shall be bonded to ground at the service disconnect in accordance with the requirements of Jo-Carroll Energy, the NEC, and the NESC. A #6 AWG bare, solid copper grounding electrode conductor in a 1" PVC conduit shall be provided from the service pedestal to a ground rod and shall be exothermically welded to the ground rod.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all requirements and fees for the service installation with Jo-Carroll Energy and shall adhere to latest standards as provided by Jo-Carroll Energy unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service or utility connection fees, even though not explicitly shown on the plans or specified herein.

## Measurement and Payment

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price EACH for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION, SPECIAL, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to complete the work as specified, including the universal all-in-one pedestal, main and branch circuit breaker, underground PVC conduit to utility pole, vertical conduit at the utility pole and at the all-in-one pedestal, PVC conduit and wiring from the all-in-one pedestal to the lighting controller pedestal, and any other equipment as required by Jo-Carroll Energy. The underground PVC conduit to the utility pole, vertical conduit at the utility pole and at the all-in-one pedestal; as well as the PVC conduit and wiring from the all-in-one pedestal to the lighting controller pedestal will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the electric service installation special and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## RIFFLE STRUCTURE

This work shall conform to the details shown in the plans and shall include the construction of rock riffle structures project as shown in the plans.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RIFFLE STRUCTURE, and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

## **EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL)**

This work shall conform to Section 202 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and shall consist of constructing the project to the lines and grades shown within the plans including embankments.

The following is a list of estimated major items of removal, for bidding information purposes only, which are included in the item Earth Excavation (Special). During removal operations, special care shall be taken to prevent damage to adjacent items to remain in place. The cost of any saw cutting required prior to removal shall be included in the item Earth Excavation (Special).

. ITEM	UNIT	TOTAL
BIT. SEAL COAT SURFACE REMOVAL	SQ YD	2,600
HMA PAVEMENT REMOVAL	SQ YD	200
CONC. SIDEWALK REMOVAL	SQ YD	350
STRIP 4" EXISTING TOPSOIL	SQ YD	10,700

It shall be understood and agreed that the above items of work are approximate and do not constitute all of the work as defined under Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. It shall be further understood and agreed upon that the listing of these items of work are intended to describe the essential parts of the item Earth Excavation (Special) and no additional compensation will be allowed for any variance in either the items or quantities of work shown in the above-mentioned listing.

Earth Excavation (Special) shall include all materials encountered except rock, and no other classification of excavated materials will be made.

Basis of payment for this item will be at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for EARTH EXCAVATION (SPECIAL) and shall include the removal of waste earth to an appropriate site.

## SEEDING, CLASS 2A (SPECIAL)

This item shall be constructed in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications. Spring Seeding shall be done between April 1st and June 15th. Fall Seeding shall be done between August 1st and November 1st. Seed shall be applied with a hydraulic seeder. Fertilizer shall be included in this item.

The area to be seeded and fertilized is estimated to be 1.64 acres. Following are the ratios and estimated quantities.

Seed Mixture	Rate	Estimated Quantity
Tall Fescue Perennial Ryegrass	60 Pounds / Acre 20 Pounds / Acre	98 Pounds 33 Pounds
Red Fescue	30 Pounds / Acre	49 Pounds
Hard Fescue Fults Salt Grass or Salty Alkaligrass	30 Pounds / Acre 60 Pounds / Acre	49 Pounds 98 Pounds
Fertilizer		
Nitrogen Fertilizer Nutrient	90 Pounds / Acre	148 Pounds
Phosphorus Fertilizer Nutrient Potassium Fertilizer Nutrient	90 Pounds / Acre 90 Pounds / Acre	148 Pounds 148 Pounds

<u>Guarantee:</u> The Contractor shall guarantee a 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after one growing season, with no exception to the timing of the seeding. After one growing season, areas not sustaining 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the contract.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per ACRE for SEEDING, CLASS 2A (SPECIAL), and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

## **CONCRETE ENCASEMENT**

CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials and equipment to construct a concrete encasement on the sides and over the top of the sanitary sewer where it crosses the stream (inverted siphon – two (2) 6" diameter lines). The concrete encasement width shall extend a minimum of 6" on both sides of the two inverted siphon lines and shall be placed on the sides and over the top of the inverted siphon lines. A thickness of 6 inches above the top of the pipes is required. The extents of the encasement shall be to points on both sides of the stream that will have a minimum of 3 feet of soil cover. Both sides of the concrete encasement shall have riprap installed a minimum width of 3 feet and minimum depth of 2 feet and will be paid for under the STONE RIPRAP, CLASS A4 pay item.

Concrete shall have a mix design strength of 3,500 psi at 28 days.

This concrete encasement work, excluding the riprap, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per CUBIC YARD for CONCRETE ENCASEMENT.

## WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4" WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 8"

CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials and equipment to excavate and remove the existing water mains, as indicated on the Schedule of Quantities. The trench shall be backfilled with material as specified under TRENCH BACKFILL and will be paid for under the TRENCH BACKFILL pay item.

The water main removal work, excluding trench backfill, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per FOOT for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 4" and WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 8".

#### SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED

This work shall conform to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED, and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

Page 20 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

## <u>INLETS TO BE REMOVED, SPECIAL</u>

This item shall consist of the removal of an existing inlet at Left Station 22+53 in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This item includes the labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the inlet.

Basis of payment shall be at the contract unit price per EACH for INLETS TO BE REMOVED, SPECIAL, and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

## SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED

This work shall conform to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED, and shall include all labor and materials to complete the work.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL)

Traffic control and protection shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these Special Provisions, and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction along with the Bureau of Local Roads and Street special provision for the construction and maintenance of signs.

Standards: 701001, 701006, 701301, 701801, 701901, 720001, 720006, 720011, 728001, and 729001.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining all signs, signals, temporary pavement markings, other required traffic control markings, barricades, warning lights, and other devices which are to be used to regulate, warn or guide traffic during construction of this improvement.

#### General:

Where construction activities involve sidewalks on both sides of the street, the work shall be staged so that both sidewalks are not out of service at the same time.

## Signs:

No bracing shall be allowed on post-mounted signs.

Post-mounted signs shall be installed using standard 720011, 728001, 729001, on 4"x4" wood posts, or on any other "break away" connection if accepted by the FHWA and corresponding letter is provided to the resident.

When covering existing Department signs, no tape shall be used on the reflective portion of the sign. Contact the District sign shop for covering techniques.

All regulatory signs shall be maintained at a 5 foot minimum bottom (rural), 7 foot minimum (urban).

Any plates or direct applied sheeting used to alter signs shall have the same sheeting as the base sign.

No more than one kind of alteration shall be used to alter a sign.

Any post stubs without a sign in place and visible shall have a reflector placed on each post.

#### Devices:

Cones or reflectorized cones shall not be used during hours of darkness.

On all standards, and the devices listed in Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the device spacing shall be revised to the following dimensions:

Where the spacing shown on the standard is 25 feet, the devices shall be placed at 20 feet.

Where the spacing shown on the standard is 50 feet, the devices shall be placed at 40 feet.

Where the spacing shown on the standard is 100 feet, the devices shall be placed at 80 feet.

A minimum of 3 drums spaced at 1.2 meters (4 feet) shall be placed at each return for local traffic when the side road is open.

#### Lights:

Steady burn mono-directional lights are required on Type I devices delineating a widening trench.

Page 22 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

## Flaggers:

Flaggers shall comply with all requirements and signaling methods contained in the Department's "Traffic Control Field Manual" current at the time of letting. The flagger equipment listed for flaggers employed by the Illinois Department of Transportation shall apply to all flaggers

All workers and flaggers shall wear ANSI Class E pants and an ANSI Class 2 vest that in combination meet the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments during hours of darkness.

	shown on applicable standa	•		ll be required on all
•	lajor sideroads for this projec	et shall be <u>N</u>	lone,	
and	•			
In addition to the flaggers	shown on applicable standa	ırds, a flagger shal	l be required on hig	gh volume
	ed below. High volume com			
and			- ,	
Mileon the mainline flaces	mile englishmen and force of our large		1.0 1.111	

When the mainline flagger is within 200 feet of an intersection, the sideroad flagger shall be required.

When the road is closed to through traffic and it is necessary to provide access for local traffic, all flaggers as shown on the applicable standards will be required. No reduction in the number of flaggers shall be allowed.

Revise Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Signs, barricades, other traffic control devices, or flaggers required by the Engineer, over and above those shown in the contract documents, will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

### Traffic Control for Road Closure:

This work shall be done according to the Road Closure Standard and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

Signing and devices required to close the road, according to the Traffic Control for Road Closure detail and contained herein, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The "ROAD CLOSED" sign on the Type III barricades shall be unobstructed and visible to traffic at all times. No equipment, debris, or other materials shall be stored within 20 feet of the first set of Type III barricades, unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall not drive around the outside of the Type III barricades, but shall relocate the barricades temporarily for access. When it is necessary for the barricades to be moved for access, the Contractor shall move the devices into the left lane and/or left shoulder area behind barricades that are to remain in place. At no time shall the barricades be turned parallel to traffic flow for access purposes.

If a path becomes evident around the outside of the barricades, the Contractor shall be required to place additional Type III barricades to prevent driving around the existing barricades. Additional barricades shall be

Page 23 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

included in the cost of applicable Traffic Control Standards. Any damage caused by vehicles driving around the outside of barricades shall be repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional expense to the Department.

This work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

## Road Closures - within Closures:

The road closure shall be completed using Type III barricades in compliance with Standards 701901, and signing according to Traffic Control for Road Closure detail. Two flashers shall be installed above each Type III barricade. The "ROAD CLOSED" (R11-2) or "ROAD CLOSED TO THRU TRAFFIC" (R11-4) signs shall be placed as shown in Standard 701901. Flashers shall be installed above all warning signs involving a night time road closure. If a portion of the road is completely closed between a sideroad and any entrances, the roadway will be kept open to local access in the other direction between that closure and the next road.

The Contractor shall be required to notify the Bureau of Project Implementation and affected residents prior to a complete closure.

All cost involved in conforming with this provision shall be considered a part of TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

#### Maintenance of Traffic:

The Contractor shall be required to notify the <u>Carroll</u> County Highway Department, the corresponding Township Commissioner, emergency response agencies (i.e.: fire, ambulance, police), school bus companies and the Department of Transportation (Bureau of Project Implementation) regarding any changes in traffic control.

The Contractor shall be required to notify the <u>Carroll</u> County Highway Department and/or corresponding Township Commissioner for any sideroad closure or opening.

On the date that the Contractor begins work, he shall assume responsibility for the normal maintenance of all existing pavements, drives and temporary surfaces within the limits of the improvement. Normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer but shall not include snow removal operations. This responsibility shall end upon the completion and acceptance of all the pay items in this contract.

The Contractor shall provide 24 hour notice (via verbal communication or a flier notice) to any business that will be inconvenienced during construction. This notification should be conducted but not limited to any time a business will lose access to driveways or parking on the street during construction. Approximate times of this inconvenience shall be given to the residents.

All streets and driveway entrances shall be kept in a condition satisfactory to the Engineer to allow continuous access for all commercial businesses and emergency vehicles.

Dust control during construction operations shall be considered a part of the maintenance and shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

At the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor shall furnish the name of the individual in his direct employ who is to be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the traffic control for this project. If the actual installation and maintenance are to be accomplished by a subcontractor, consent shall be requested of the Engineer at the time of the pre-construction meeting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. This shall not relieve the Contractor of the foregoing requirements for a responsible individual in his direct employ. Said individual shall be available 24 hours per day. The Department will provide the Contractor the name of its representative who will be responsible for the administration of the Traffic Control Plan.

The Contractor will be required to remove all traffic control devices which were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor upon said removal. All traffic control devices must remain in place until specific authorization for removal is received from the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit LUMP SUM price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices as indicated on the Plans or in these Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

## **GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC**

<u>Description</u>: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a structural geogrid to mechanically stabilize the aggregate layer under the flexible pavement section to achieve the minimum performance criteria identified. The Mechanically Stabilized Layer (MSL) consists of a composite section of geogrid and aggregate base material and replaces the aggregate base layer of the pavement structure. The MSL includes, but is not limited to, the confinement of the aggregate material by use of the structural geogrid whereby the design requirements of the project are achieved.

#### Performance criteria

A. The design of the pavement shall be in accordance with the 1993 American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Guide for Design of Pavement Structures.

- B. The design of the pavement shall be based on the following parameters:
  - (1) Subgrade Resilient Modulus = 5,161 psi
  - (2) Initial Serviceability = 4.5
  - (3) Serviceability Loss = 2.0
  - (4) Reliability = 95%
  - (5) Standard Deviation = 0.49
  - (6) Design traffic = 5,750,000 Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESALs)
- C. The Mechanically Stabilized Layer (MSL) within the pavement structure shall have a thickness of 16 inches of aggregate base as shown on the contract plans.
- D. The MSL shall be incorporated into the pavement design by using modified layer coefficients. Modified layer coefficients shall be calibrated and validated with the results of full scale laboratory, field and/or accelerated pavement testing where actual geogrids are tested in-soil and in representative conditions.

<u>Materials:</u> The geogrid shall be integrally formed through punching and drawing of extruded sheets of virgin polypropylene. The geogrid shall have an aperture, rib and junction cross-section sufficient to achieve the identified performance criteria through mechanical interlock of the MSL.

## Submittals

- A. Submit representative geogrid product sample.
- B. Submit geogrid product data sheet and certification from the Manufacturer that the geogrid product supplied meets the requirements of <u>Materials</u>.
- C. Submit Manufacturer's installation instructions and general recommendations.
- D. Index testing of geogrid properties, or explanations of performance based on geogrid properties are not adequate to document the variables involved in soil/geogrid interaction and/or the performance of the MSL. Therefore, acceptance of the geogrid component for the MSL shall be based on tested in soil and in representative conditions following general engineering principals that have repeatable and consistent performance.

- E. Any submittal for an alternate MSL not conforming to this special provision must be submitted at least 10 days prior to the bid date and must be accompanied with the following:
  - (1) A design signed and sealed by an experienced Geotechnical Engineer registered to practice in the state of Illinois based on the site specific conditions of the project.
  - (2) The design shall include a written statement from the experienced Geotechnical Engineer that the proposed design is based on the AASTHO 1993 Pavement Design Guide and utilizes modified layer coefficients that have been properly calibrated and validated for the geogrid reinforcement utilized in the proposed MSL in accordance with this specification.
  - (3) Full-scale laboratory testing and in-ground testing of pavement structures reinforced with the specific geogrid, which quantifies the structural contribution (i.e., Traffic Benefit Ratio, TBR) of the geogrid with the respective aggregate. The TBR is defined as "The ratio of the number of load cycles of a reinforced pavement structure to reach a defined failure state, to the number of load cycles for the same unreinforced pavement structure to reach the same defined failure state". The alternate geogrid must meet or exceed the TBR value of the design geogrid.

## Delivery, Storage and Handling

## A. Storage and Protection

- (1) Prevent excessive mud, wet concrete, epoxy or other deleterious materials from coming in contact with and affixing to the geogrid materials.
- (2) Store at temperatures above -20 degrees F (-29 degrees C).
- (3) Rolled Materials may be laid flat or stood on end.
- (4) Geogrid materials should not be left directly exposed to sunlight for more than 6 months or as recommended by the manufacturer.

#### B. Examination

- (1) The Contractor shall check the geogrid upon delivery to verify the proper material has been received. The geogrid shall be inspected by the Contractor to be free of flaws or damage occurring during manufacturing, shipping or handling.
- (2) The Contractor shall provide roll labels to the Engineer as necessary by the manufacturer to certify the material for the project.

## Execution

## A. Preparation

(1) The subgrade soil shall be prepared as indicated on the construction drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

#### B. Installation

- (1) The MSL shall be constructed at the proper elevation and alignment as shown on the construction drawings.
- (2) The geogrid shall be installed in accordance with these plans and specifications and any installation guidelines provided by the manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer.
- (3) The geogrid may be temporarily secured in place with ties, staples, pins, sand bags or backfill as directed by the Engineer.
- (4) Aggregate base material shall be placed and compacted in accordance with plan requirements. Aggregate base material shall be placed, spread and compacted in such a manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in the geogrid and/or movement of the geogrid.
- (5) A minimum loose aggregate thickness of 6 inches is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geogrid. Turning of tracked vehicles should be kept to a minimum to prevent tracks from displacing the aggregate base material and damaging the geogrid. When underlying subgrade is trafficable with minimal rutting, rubber-tired equipment may pass directly over the geogrid reinforcement at slow speeds (less than 5 mph). Sudden braking and sharp turning movements shall be avoided.

## C. Inspection and Repair

- (1) The Owner or Owner's representative may randomly inspect geogrid before, during and after (using test pits) installation.
- (2) Any damaged or defective geogrid (i.e. frayed coating, separated junctions, separated layers, tears, etc.) shall be repaired by removal of affected area and patching using new material with a minimum 3 foot overlap beyond the limits of the affected area.
- (3) Any roll of geogrid damaged before, during and after installation shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

Page 28 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

Method of Measurement and Payment: This work will be measured by the square yard, completed in place. No allowance will be made for overlap, splices or material cut off or wasted. Different manufacturer's overlap and splicing requirements for the intended application may vary. This work includes furnishing the material, labor, and equipment required to furnish, place and anchor the geogrid, and any hand work necessary to establish grades, and make geogrid splices.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard of GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC.

## **RAILING**

This item shall consist of furnishing all materials, including required hardware and other components, labor and equipment necessary to install safety rail at all locations shown on the plans.

The railing shall consist of 1/8 inch diameter uncoated high strength, weather tough, 1x19 type 316 stainless steel cable. Cable shall be supplied with a factory attached stainless steel threaded terminal fitting at one end and with a field attached quick connect fitting. The quick connect fitting shall allow the free cable end to slide through the fitting at the terminus end in only one direction and shall automatically lock-on the cable when released. If in-line turnbuckles are used, they shall be stainless steel. Safety Rail shall also include rubber grommets inserted in the holes on intermediate posts and shall also include all required cap nuts, hex nuts and washers.

This item shall also consist of furnishing all materials, labor and equipment required to furnish and erect the stainless steel rail posts as shown on the plans, as specified in all applicable portions of Article 507 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

All rail posts shall be Type 304 stainless steel with the following chemical composition limits (%) of stainless steel alloys: Chromium, 18.0-20.0; Nickel, 8.0-10.0; Carbon, 0.08; Manganese, 2.0; Sulfur, 0.03; Copper, None; Molybdenum, None; Silicon, None; others, None. Iron shall make up the remaining percentage. Hardware shall not be galvanized. Minimum yield strength of the posts shall be 35 ksi.

Safety rail, posts and all connections shall be designed by a licensed structural engineer in the State of Illinois. The design shall conform to section thirteen of the 2014 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, 7th Edition With 2015 Interims.

All hardware shall be stainless steel.

Shop drawings shall be provided in accordance with special provisions.

Total length of railing shall be as shown on the plans located on each side of bridge.

Page 29 of 36 Printed on 2/16/2017 10:43:34 AM

Supplier shall work out post spacings and connections with supporting calculations. Rail post height and cable spacings shall be per plans.

Railing will be measured for payment in feet along the rail, from center to center of anchor posts, for each cable in the system.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for RAILING.

## **MASONRY CLEANING AND TUCKPOINTING**

This item shall consist of removing loose or scaling grout and limestone chips from the existing stone masonry bridge abutments. The surfaces shall be cleaned with a power washer, and open cracks and joints shall be filled with a stone masonry approved mortar. Thoroughly wet the joint with clean water and fill with mortar, drive the mortar soundly into the joints and finish with an engineer-approved pointing tool. Keep the wall wet while pointing, and in hot or dry weather protect the pointed masonry from direct sun and keep wet for at least three days after completion. Once the pointing and mortar sets, clean the wall and leave it in a neat, finished condition. Visible exposed abutment surfaces along with exposed surfaces three feet below existing ground line are covered by this item. Color of mortar to match existing.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for MASONRY CLEANING AND TUCKPOINTING and shall include all material, equipment and labor to complete the work associated with cleaning, furnishing and installing mortar tuckpointing.

## MISCELLANEOUS IRON CASTINGS

This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

The miscellaneous iron castings called out on the plans and shown below in figures #1 through #3 shall be repaired or replaced. Castings shown in figures number two and number three shall be repaired by shaping a ¼" minimum thickness of A36 steel into such a configuration that damaged region of fixture is restored back to original shape. ¼" minimum thickness repair metal shall then be welded to original pieces and ground smooth. The castings shall be cleaned and painted with entire structure. If castings are determined to be cast-iron, contractor may repair by brazing the repair piece of ¼" minimum thickness of cast-iron to original fixture or glue ¾" minimum thick A36 steel repair piece to original fixture so repair configuration matches damaged region. Glue shall be approved by the Engineer and contractor to provide supporting documentation.

Damaged Circular rail castings shown in figure one shall be replaced with steel castings of same size and shape.

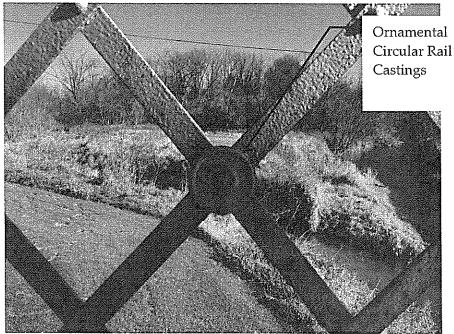


Figure 1 – Iron Casting

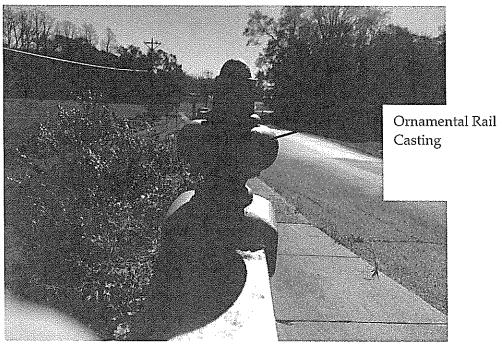
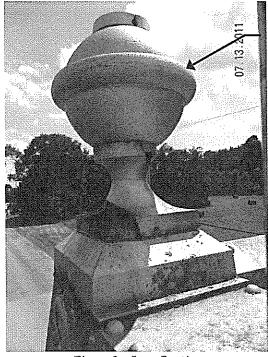


Figure 2 – Iron Casting



Ornamental Truss Casting

Figure 3 - Iron Casting

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MISCELLANEOUS IRON CASTINGS and shall include all material, equipment and labor to complete the work.

## **FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL**

This work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, and galvanizing new steel in addition to the removal, modification, and re-erection of six floor systems called out in the plans.

Prior to retrofitting the floor beams and after dismantling the floor beam assemblies in their entirety, the existing steel shall be cleaned and included in the cost of CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD BASED CLEANING RESIDUES.

A segment of the 1 5/16" square tension bar that is to be removed and replaced and called out on the plans shall be salvaged and have an A36 square bar welded to it and tested for tensile strength by a laboratory approved by the engineer. The weld is to be the same weld that is to be performed in the field. The engineer shall receive a test report of the tensile results.

The cost of all floor beam removal from bridge, dismantling, repairs, reassembly per plan, re-erection, tensile strength testing and hot dipped galvanizing shall be included in the LUMP SUM price for FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTRUAL STEEL.

All materials and labor for all repair steel shown on the plans shall be included in the LUMP SUM price for FUNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.

Structural steel furnished and erected in place and steel as specified above will be paid for at the LUMP SUM price for FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.

## REMOVING AND RESETTING POSTS

This work shall consist of the removal and resetting of the posts that interfere with the concrete removal and construction at the abutment locations on the historic bridge. Care shall be taken so posts are not damaged and install twelve-inch long galvanized threaded anchor rods into proposed concrete of size that fits base plate holes.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVING AND RESETTING POSTS at the locations designated on the plans.

#### REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER FLOOR

This work shall consist of work on the existing structure for removal and proper disposal of the existing timber deck in the roadway and sidewalk regions and steel stringers in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

The timber deck in the roadway and sidewalk regions along with the steel stringers and all connection accessories shall be removed and properly disposed of in accordance with Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVAL OF EXISTING TIMBER FLOOR at location designated in the plans.

#### WATER MAIN CASING PIPE

Watermain quality casing pipe is scheduled on the construction drawings where the proposed watermain crosses over the top of an existing sanitary sewer, sanitary sewer service or a storm sewer with less than 18" vertical separation and when it crosses underneath an existing sanitary sewer, sanitary sewer service or a storm sewer unless the sanitary sewer, sanitary sewer service or storm sewer is being replaced with watermain quality

Page 33 of 36 Printed on 2/24/2017 9:59:25 AM

pipe to meet the water and sewer separation requirements in Sections 41-2.01B and 41-2.01C of the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Acceptable pipe material for Watermain Quality Casing Pipe is:

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, Class 160, SDR-26, Cell Classification 12454-B, (ASTM D2241) with Push-On Type Joints (ASTM D3139) and Elastomeric Gaskets (ASTM F477).

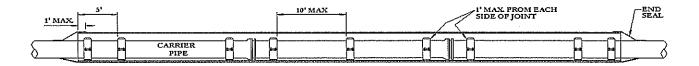
Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) (AWWA C-900), Class 150, DR25 with Push-On Type Joints (ASTM D3139) and Elastomeric Gaskets (ASTM F477).

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) (AWWA C-909), Class 150, Ultra Blue (MO) Pressure Pipe with Bell and Spigot Push-on Joints.

Ductile Iron Pipe (AWWA C-151), Pressure Class 250 (AWWA C-150), cement lined (AWWA C-104) push-on type joints and elastomeric seals (gaskets) (ASTM F477).

All ductile iron water main casing pipe shall be wrapped in 2 mil thick POLYWRAP and properly taped and sealed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

The ends of the casing pipe shall be sealed in a manner satisfactory with the ENGINEER. The watermain shall be installed in the 18" diameter casing pipe with casing spacers to center the main in the casing and to provide support along the length of the watermain throughout the length of the casing piping. Casing spacers shall be located at each end of the casing piping and on each side of the bell joint.



This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per FOOT for WATER MAIN CASING PIPE and shall include the casing spacers and sealing of the ends of the casing pipe.

## **HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)**

The #10 High Strength Copper Clad Steel tracer wire installed along the entire length of the watermain for use in magnetically locating the watermain in the future shall be terminated in a terminal junction box buried below grade and then terminated at the surface in a Tracer Wire Access Box. CONTRACTOR will be required to pull wires through and connect to the terminals on the buried terminal box and then wire them to the tracer wire access box. The buried terminal box shall be for underground use in a saturated environment, and the Tracer

Page 34 of 36 Printed on 2/28/2017 5:04:52 PM

Wire Box at the surface shall be manufactured by C.P. Test Services - Valvco, Inc., Copperhead Snake Pit, or Groebner. The tracer wire box shall be equipped with a cast iron collar.

Granular backfill material shall be compacted under the box to a point 6" below the existing ground surface. The last 6" shall receive a 1'x1' concrete pad in gravel or paved areas.

CONTRACTOR shall also install a 5/8" copper grounding rod 10' deep connected to both of the terminal wires in the tracer wire access box.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for HANDHOLE (SPECIAL).

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, LEVEL BINDER, AND BINDER

Effective: June 15, 2010 Revised: June 23, 2014

The maximum allowed average bulk specific gravity for the approved mix design (Gmb) will be:

2.460 for Mixture C

2.470 for Mixture D

2.610 for Mixture E

2.710 for Mixture F

The maximum allowed average bulk specific gravity for the approved mix design (Gmb) for all other uses will be 2.470.

## STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

Name of Utility	Type	<u>Location</u>	Estimated Duration of Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments
City of Mount Carroll Attn: Mr. Russell Handel 302 North Main Street Mount Carroll, Illinois 61053	Sanitary Sewer	Along East ROW Line	Coordination in Progress

Jo-Carroll Energy Attn: Mr. Bob Pelelo 793 West U.S. 20 P.O. Box 390 Elizabeth, Illinois 61028	Electric	Overhead Along East ROW Line	Coordination in Progress
CenturyLink Attn: Mr. Brad Stockham 416 Margaret Street Pekin, Illinois 61554	Telephone	TBD	Coordination in Progress
Mediacom Attn: Mr. Greg Bubenyak 112 West 2 <sup>nd</sup> Street Clinton, Iowa 52732	Cable	TBD	Coordination in Progress
Nicor Gas Attn: Mr. Bruce Koppang 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, Illinois 60563	Gas	TBD	Coordination in Progress

All adjustments shall be made prior to construction.

## J.U.L.I.E. 1-800-892-0123

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Articles 105.07, 107.19 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Status, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 days relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.



# Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route	Marked Route	Section					
C.H.14	North Galena Street	08-00027-00-BR					
Project Number	County	Contract Number					
BROS-0015(050)	Carroll	85654					
This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.  I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete.							
I am aware that there are significant pe imprisonment for knowing violations.	nalties for submitting false information, inclu	iding the possibility of fine and					
-							
Print Name	Title	Agency					
Kevin Vandendooren, P.E.	County Engineer	Carroll County Hwy. Dept.					
Signature		Date					
Hen Vandindo	Thin	2/15/2017					
I. Site Description							
A. Provide a description of the pro	oject location (include latitude and longitude)	):					
This project is located in the	Northeast Quarter of Section 1, Towns County, Illinois. Latitude 42° 6' 11.77",	hip 24 North, Range 4 East of the 4th					
B. Provide a description of the co	nstruction activity which is subject of this pla	n:					
The existing historic truss bridge will remain in place to serve as a pedestrian bridge. A single span (1 @ 92'-8") precast, prestressed concrete deck beam bridge on closed abutments will be built adjacent to the truss. The road will be realigned to the East of the existing bridge. The only in-stream work will be limited to what is required to construct the proposed bridge abutments and placing riprap around both the proposed and existing structures.							
C. Provide the estimated duration	of this project:						
6 Months							
D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to beacres.							
The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.52 acres.							
completed:							
0.44							
F. List all soils found within project	F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:						

	21F2 - Pecatonica silt loam, 18 to 35 percent slopes, Kw = 0.37 280C - Fayette silt loam, 5 to 10 percent slopes, Kw = 0.37 280F2 - Fayette silt loam, 18 to 35 percent slopes, Kw = 0.37 419D2 - Flagg silt loam, 10 to 18 percent slopes, Kw = 0.37 905G - Newglarus - Lamoille silt loams, 35 to 60 percent slopes, Kw = 0.37 3451A - Lawson silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, Kw = 0.43
G.	Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:  No wetlands will be impacted.
H.	Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:
	Foreslopes, backslopes, and streambanks throughout the project.
I.	The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):
	Bridge construction with 1:2 slopes around the wingwalls  Earth excavation - slopes vary with a minimum of 1:3 outside the riprap limits
J.	See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
K.	Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:
	City of Mt. Carroll
L.	The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.  City of Mt. Carroll
Μ.	The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:
	Carroll Creek receives the water which then empties into the Plum River.
N.	Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.
	All areas outside the construction limits shall remain undisturbed.
Ο.	The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:    Floodplain   Flood
	Wetland Riparian
	Threatened and Endangered Species
	303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
	Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
	Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs  Other
	303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):
	a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
	·

		D.	resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:				
		C.	Provide a description of the location(s)	of d	rect discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:		
		d.	Provide a description of the location(s)	of a	ny dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:		
2	2. 1	ΓM	DL (fill out this section if checked above	)			
		a.	The name(s) of the listed water body:				
		b.	Provide a description of the erosion and	d se	diment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site		
			design that is consistent with the assur				
		c.	If a specific numeric waste load allocati provide a description of the necessary		nas been established that would apply to the project's discharges, s to meet the allocation:		
Ρ.	The	fol	llowing pollutants of concern will be asso	ocia	red with this construction project:		
	$\boxtimes$	S	oil Sediment	$\boxtimes$	Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)		
	$\boxtimes$	C	oncrete	$\boxtimes$	Antifreeze / Coolants		
	$\boxtimes$	C	oncrete Truck waste	$\boxtimes$	Waste water from cleaning construction equipment		
	$\boxtimes$	C	oncrete Curing Compounds		Other (specify)		
	$\boxtimes$	S	olid waste Debris		Other (specify)		
	$\boxtimes$	P	aints		Other (specify)		
	$\boxtimes$	S	olvents		Other (specify)		
	$\boxtimes$	F	ertilizers / Pesticides		Other (specify)		
_							

#### II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
  - 1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  - 2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  - 3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  - 4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including

site-specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one** (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

- 1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
- 2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

	The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:			
	$\boxtimes$	Preservation of Mature Vegetation	$\boxtimes$	Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching
	$\boxtimes$	Vegetated Buffer Strips		Sodding
		Protection of Trees		Geotextiles
	$\boxtimes$	Temporary Erosion Control Seeding		Other (specify)
		Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)		Other (specify)
		Temporary Mulching		Other (specify)
	$\boxtimes$	Permanent Seeding		Other (specify)
	Descri	be how the stabilization practices listed	abov	ve will be utilized during construction:
	and a	sediment control measure in areas	that	ted buffer strips will act as both a soil erosion preventative see runoff from disturbed soil. Temporary erosion control construction is not anticipated for 7 days.
	Descril comple		abov	ve will be utilized after construction activities have been
				f areas will be permanently seeded and covered with prevent erosion on the newly graded soil.
<b>.</b>	attaina from e dikes, drain ir	ble, to divert flows from exposed soils, see xposed areas of the site. Such practices drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch and trainage swales, rock outlet protection, re	store ma chec infor	tion of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree of flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants y include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, eartheds, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm ced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
	The fo	llowing stabilization practices will be use	ed fo	r this project:
	$\boxtimes$	Perimeter Erosion Barrier		Rock Outlet Protection
	$\boxtimes$	Temporary Ditch Check	$\boxtimes$	] Riprap
	$\boxtimes$	Storm Drain Inlet Protection		] Gabions
		Sediment Trap		] Slope Mattress
		Temporary Pipe Slope Drain		Retaining Walls
		Temporary Sediment Basin		] Slope Walls
		Temporary Stream Crossing		Concrete Revetment Mats
		Stabilized Construction Exits		Level Spreaders
		Turf Reinforcement Mats		Other (specify)
		Permanent Check Dams		Other (specify)
		Permanent Sediment Basin		Other (specify)
				The second secon

	Aggregate Ditch	Other (specify)					
	Paved Ditch	Other (specify)	_				
		ted above will be utilized during construction:					
	Temporary ditch checks, perimeter erosion control barrier, and storm drain inlet protection will be used to collect sediment before it reaches the receiving waters.						
	Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:						
	Once the temporary measures are n prevent erosion of the channel and b	to longer needed, they will be removed. Riprap will remain in place to panks around the bridge.					
D.	Treatment Chemicals						
	Will polymer flocculents or treatment che	emicals be utilized on this project:   Yes   No					
	If yes above, identify where and how pol	ymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.					
E.	installed during the construction process	t <b>Controls:</b> Provided below is a description of measures that will be to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404					
	water retention structures, flow atten	not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm quation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration tems (which combine several practices).	I				
	<ul> <li>(Construction Site Storm Water Pollupractices other than those discussed situations different from those coverabelow.</li> <li>Velocity dissipation devices will be presented to the process.</li> </ul>	Itation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 ation Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If it in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to ed in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical					
	and biological characteristics and fu	unctions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).	41				
	Description of permanent storm water	er management controls:					
	within the construction limits to p	control blanket will be installed to provide permanent vegetation rotect the area from future erosion during storm water discharges. ed around the bridge abutments and wingwalls to protect the discharges.					
F.	in accordance with IDOT specifications, Environmental Protection Agency's Illino sediment and erosion site plans or storm incorporated by reference in the space pasite permits, storm water management sprotecting surface water resources are, ILR10 incorporated by reference and are the plan.	nanagement practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois bis Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable in water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit e enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in ments specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water	i				
	management plans approved by local of	tions opening in applicable sealinett and erosion site highs of storm wall	Z1				

G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

- 1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - · Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - · Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - · Mobilization time frame
  - · Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - · Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- 2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material delivery, Storage, and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - · Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and
    provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the
    chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these
    chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

## III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The construction site will be inspected weekly and after 1/2" of rain or more by the Engineer on site. Sediment buildup shall be disposed of at an approved location.

#### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: <a href="mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov">epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</a>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control Attn: Compliance Assurance Section 1021 North Grand East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

N/A

#### V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Route

## **Contractor Certification Statement**



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section
C.H. 14	North Galena Street	08-00027-00-BR
Project Number	County	Contract Number
BROS-0015(050)	Carroll	85654
This certification statement is a part of Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois E	SWPPP for the project desc Environmental Protection Agen	ribed above, in accordance with the General NPDES cy.
I certify under penalty of law that I unde associated with industrial activity from the		No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges s part of this certification.
project; I have received copies of all ap	propriate maintenance proced	quirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned lures; and, I have provided all documentation required e timely updates to these documents as necessary.
☐ Contractor		
☐ Sub-Contractor		
Print Name	Sign	ature
		77/25
Title	Date	
Name of Firm	Tele	phone
Street Address	City/	State/Zip
Items which the Contractor/subcontract	or will be responsible for as re	quired in Section II.G. of SWPPP:
		TO THE STATE OF TH



# DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ROCK ISLAND DISTRICT P.O. BOX 2004 CLOCK TOWER BUILDING ROCK ISLAND, ILLINOIS 61204-2004

REPLY TO ATTENTION OF

June 18, 2015

RECEIVED

JUN \$2.4

\$2.2015

ASSOCIATES. INC

Operations Division

SUBJECT: CEMVR-OD-P-2015-0636

Mr. Kevin Vandendooren Carroll County Highway Department 10735 Mill Road Mt. Carroll, Illinois 61053

Dear Mr. Vandendooren:

Our office reviewed your application dated May 17, 2015, concerning the proposed bridge replacement on North Galena Road over Carroll Creek in Section 1, Township 24 North, Range 4 East, in Carroll County, Illinois.

Your project is covered under Nationwide Permit No. 14, as published in the enclosed Fact Sheet No. 7 (IL), provided you meet the permit conditions for the nationwide permits, which are also included in the Fact Sheet. The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) also issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification with conditions for this nationwide permit. Please note these additional conditions included in the Fact Sheet. The decision regarding this action is based on information found in the administrative record, which documents the District's decision-making process, the basis for the decision, and the final decision.

The permit verification for this project is contingent upon Carroll County completing the NEPA process for cultural resources, threatened and endangered species, and other outstanding NEPA issues utilizing Federal Highway Administration procedures to ensure compliance with Nationwide Permit General Conditions 17, 18, and 20. Please submit the clearances for cultural resources and federally threatened and endangered species to our office when available.

This verification is valid until March 18, 2017, unless the nationwide permit is modified, reissued or revoked. It is your responsibility to remain informed of changes to the nationwide permit program. We will issue a public notice announcing any changes if and when they occur. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to commence this activity before the date the nationwide permits are modified or revoked, you will have twelve months from that date to complete your activity under the present terms and conditions of this nationwide permit. If your project plans change, you should contact our office for another determination.

Our office has completed a Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination concerning your project area. A copy of our Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination is enclosed. A Preliminary Jurisdictional Determination is not appealable, and it is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. Please review, sign, date, and return the form to our office.

This authorization does not eliminate the requirement that you must still acquire other applicable Federal, state, and local permits. If you have not already coordinated your project with the Illinois Department of Natural Resources – Office of Water Resources, please contact them at 217/782-3863 to determine if a floodplain development permit is required for your project. You may contact the IEPA Facility Evaluation Unit at 217/782-3362 to determine whether additional authorizations are required from the IEPA. Please send any electronic correspondence to EPA.401.bow@illinois.gov.

You are required to complete and return the enclosed "Completed Work Certification" upon completion of your project, in accordance with General Condition No. 30 of the nationwide permits.

The Rock Island District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to complete the attached postcard and return it or go to our Customer Service Survey found on our web site at <a href="http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm\_apex/f?p=regulatory\_survey">http://corpsmapu.usace.army.mil/cm\_apex/f?p=regulatory\_survey</a>. (Be sure to select "Rock Island District" under the area entitled: Which Corps office did you deal with?)

Should you have any questions, please contact our Regulatory Branch by letter, telephone or email Mr. Brant Vollman at 309/794-5380 or brant.j.vollman@usace.army.mil

Sincerely

Óonna M. Jones, P.E. ↓
Chief, Illinois/Missouri Section

Regulatory Branch

When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s), of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

Transferee Date

Enclosures

Copies Furnished:

Mr. Mike Diedrichsen, P.E.
Office of Water Resources
IL Department of Natural Resources
One Natural Resources Way
Springfield, Illinois 62701 (w/o enclosures)
mike.diedrichsen@illinois.gov (email)

Mr. Michael Wagner Willett, Hofmann & Associates, Inc. 1515 Fifth Ave., Suite 426 Moline, Illinois 61265 Mr. Dan Heacock Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Watershed Management Section, Permit Sec. 15 1021 North Grand Avenue East Post Office Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 (w/o enclosures) Epa.401.bow@illinois.gov (email)

# COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

CEMVR-OD-P-2015-0636

Permit Number:

BV

Name of Permittee:	Mr. Kevin Vandendooren, Carroll County Highway Department
Date of Issuance:	June 18, 2015
County/State:	Carroll County, Illinois
Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:	
ATTN: Regu Clock Tower Post Office B	ngineer District, Rock Island latory Branch Building ox 2004 Illinois 61204-2004
Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.	
I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above reference permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.	
Signature of Permittee	Date



# FACT SHEET NO. 7(IL)

USArmy Corps of Engineers Rock Island District

#### NATIONWIDE PERMITS IN ILLINOIS

EFFECTIVE DATE: MARCH 19, 2012

On February 21, 2012, the Corps of Engineers published in the Federal Register (77 FR 10184), the Final Rule for the Nationwide Permits Program under the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; the Clean Water Act; and the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act. These rules became effective on March 19, 2012.

The Nationwide Permit Program is an integral part of the Corps' Regulatory Program. The Nationwide Permits are a form of general permits issued by the Chief of Engineers and are intended to apply throughout the entire United States and its territories. A listing of the nationwide permits and general conditions is included herein. We encourage prospective permit applicants to consider the advantages of nationwide permit authorization during the preliminary design of their projects. Assistance and further information regarding all aspects of the Corps of Engineers Regulatory Program may be obtained by contacting the appropriate Corps of Engineers District at the address and/or telephone number listed on the last page of this Fact Sheet.

To ensure projects authorized by a Nationwide Permit will result in minimal adverse effects to the aquatic environment, the following Regional Conditions were developed for projects proposed within the state of Illinois (See NOTE regarding the Chicago District):

- 1. Stormwater management facilities shall not be located within a stream, except for NWPs 21, 44, 49, or 50.
- 2. For newly constructed channels through areas that are unvegetated, a riparian buffer strip planted in native grasses, trees and/or shrubs a minimum of 25 feet wide from the top of bank on ephemeral streams must be planted along both sides of the new channel. The buffer width will be a minimum of 50 feet wide from the top of bank on intermittent and perennial streams. A survival rate of 80 percent of desirable species with aerial coverage of at least 50 percent shall be achieved within 3 years of establishment of the buffer strip.
- 3. For a single family residence authorized under Nationwide Permit No. 29, the permanent loss of waters of the United States (including jurisdictional wetlands) must not exceed 1/4 acre.
- 4. For NWP 46, the discharge of dredged or fill material into ditches and canals that would sever the jurisdiction of an upstream water of the United States from a downstream water of the United States is not allowed.
- 5. For NWP 52, no project will be authorized within Lake Michigan. An individual permit will be required.

NOTE: The Chicago District has suspended many of the Nationwide Permits and established regional permits for work in McHenry, Kane, Lake, DuPage, Will and Cook Counties in Illinois. Information regarding Chicago District requirements can be accessed through their website at <a href="http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r/">http://www.lrc.usace.army.mil/co-r/</a>. If you have any questions regarding the Chicago District program, please contact the Regulatory Office by telephone at 312/846-5530, or e-mail lrcregweb@usace.army.mil.

Permits, issued by the Corps of Engineers, under the authority of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act may not be issued until the state (where the discharge will occur) certifies, under Section 401 of the Act, that the discharge will comply with the water quality standards of the State. On April 2, 2012, the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) issued their final Section 401 Water Quality Certification decision.

### DENIED NATIONWIDE PERMITS

The IEPA did not issue a generic water quality certification for the following nationwide permits which are listed by subject only:

- 21. Surface Coal Mining Activities
- 23. Approved Categorical Exclusions
- 30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
- 31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
- 34. Cranberry Production Activities
- 37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation
- 43. Stormwater Management Facilities
- 48. Commercial Shellfish Aquaculture Activities
- 49. Coal Remining Activities
- 50. Underground Coal Mining Activities

Since Nationwide Permits 21, 23, 31, 37, 48, 49, and 50 are applicable under both Section 10 and 404, the State Section 401 certification is only required for discharges of pollutants under these nationwide permits. Section 10 work not involving discharges of dredged or fill material continues to be authorized under these nationwide permits.

Authorization for discharges covered by all the above nationwide permits is denied without prejudice. Applicants wishing to conduct such discharges must first obtain either an individual water quality certification or waiver from:

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST
POST OFFICE BOX 19276
SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276

If the state certifying agency fails to act on an application for water quality certification within 60 days after receipt, the certification requirement is presumed to be waived. The applicant must furnish the District Engineer (at the appropriate address listed on the last page of the Fact Sheet) with a copy of the certification or proof of waiver. The discharge may proceed upon receipt of the District Engineer's determination that the discharge qualifies for authorization under this nationwide permit. Details of this procedure are contained in 33 CFR 330.4, a copy of which is available upon request.

Nationwide Permits 3, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18, 21, 22, 23, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, and 52 require that the permittee notify the District Engineer at least 45 days prior to performing the discharge under certain circumstances. Specific instructions for these notifications are contained in General Condition 31, a copy of which is included.

For all other Nationwide Permits, the IEPA issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification with conditions. General Conditions 1, 2, and 3 apply to all nationwide permits for which certification was not denied and activities require authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Other conditions specific to a Nationwide Permit are listed at the end of the subject nationwide permit.

General Condition 1: An individual 401 water quality certification will be required for any activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b).

General Condition 2: Projects requiring authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act must implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) to protect water quality, preserve natural hydrology and minimize the overall impacts to aquatic resources during and after construction. If the project involves a water with an approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) allocation for any parameter, measures which ensure consistency with the assumption and requirements of the TMDL shall be included. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <a href="https://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/">www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/</a>. If the project involves an impaired water listed on the Tllinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation, measures designed for at least a 25-year, 24-hour rainfall event shall be incorporated. Impaired waters are identified at <a href="https://www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/303d-list.html">www.epa.state.il.us/water/tmdl/303d-list.html</a>.

General Condition 3: Prior to proceeding with any work in accordance with any Nationwide Permit, potential impacts to threatened or endangered species shall be identified through use of the State's Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) at <a href="http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/">http://dnrecocat.state.il.us/ecopublic/</a>. If potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species are identified, the Illinois Department of Natural Resources shall be consulted with.

## Nationwide Permits and Conditions

The following is a list of the nationwide permits, authorized by the Chief of Engineers, and published in the Federal Register (77 FR 10184) and (77 FR 16021). Permittees wishing to conduct activities under the nationwide permits must comply with the conditions published in Section C. The Nationwide Permit General Conditions found in Section C have been reprinted at the end of this Fact Sheet. The parenthetical references (Section 10, Section 404) following each nationwide permit indicate the specific authorities under which that permit is issued.

# B. Nationwide Permits

- 1. Aids to Navigation. The placement of aids to navigation and regulatory markers which are approved by and installed in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR, chapter I, subchapter C, part 66). (Section 10)
- 2. Structures in Artificial Canals. Structures constructed in artificial canals within principally residential developments where the connection of the canal to a navigable water of the United States has been previously authorized (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). (Section 10)
- 3. Maintenance. (a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable structure, or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, requirements of other

regulatory agencies, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. Any stream channel modification is limited to the minimum necessary for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the structure or fill; such modifications, including the removal of material from the stream channel, must be immediately adjacent to the project or within the boundaries of the structure or fill. This NWP also authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

- (b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris in the vicinity of existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.) and/or the placement of new or additional riprap to protect the structure. The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend farther than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures or to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments from canals associated with outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization. The placement of new or additional riprap must be the minimum necessary to protect the structure or to ensure the safety of the structure. Any bank stabilization measures not directly associated with the structure will require a separate authorization from the district engineer.
- (c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- (d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation. This NWP does not authorize beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

Notification: For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the
  waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes,
  as determined by the Illinois EPA.
- Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 3 shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- The applicant for Nationwide 3 shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.

- 8. The applicant for Nationwide 3 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
- 4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities. Fish and wildlife harvesting devices and activities such as pound nets, crab traps, crab dredging, eel pots, lobster traps, duck blinds, and clam and oyster digging, fish aggregating devices, and small fish attraction devices such as open water fish concentrators (sea kites, etc.). This NWP does not authorize artificial reefs or impoundments and semi-impoundments of waters of the United States for the culture or holding of motile species such as lobster, or the use of covered oyster trays or clam racks. (Sections 10 and 404)
- 5. Scientific Measurement Devices. Devices, whose purpose is to measure and record scientific data, such as staff gages, tide and current gages, meteorological stations, water recording and biological observation devices, water quality testing and improvement devices, and similar structures. Small weirs and flumes constructed primarily to record water quantity and velocity are also authorized provided the discharge is limited to 25 cubic yards. Upon completion of the use of the device to measure and record scientific data, the measuring device and any other structures or fills associated with that device (e.g., foundations, anchors, buoys, lines, etc.) must be removed to the maximum extent practicable and the site restored to pre-construction elevations. (Sections 10 and 404)
- 6. Survey Activities. Survey activities, such as core sampling, seismic exploratory operations, plugging of seismic shot holes and other exploratory-type bore holes, exploratory trenching, soil surveys, sampling, sample plots or transects for wetland delineations, and historic resources surveys. For the purposes of this NWP, the term '`exploratory trenching' means mechanical land clearing of the upper soil profile to expose bedrock or substrate, for the purpose of mapping or sampling the exposed material. The area in which the exploratory trench is dug must be restored to its pre-construction elevation upon completion of the work and must not drain a water of the United States. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. This NWP authorizes the construction of temporary pads, provided the discharge does not exceed 1/10-acre in waters of the U.S. Discharges and structures associated with the recovery of historic resources are not authorized by this NWP. Drilling and the discharge of excavated material from test wells for oil and gas exploration are not authorized by this NWP; the plugging of such wells is authorized. Fill placed for roads and other similar activities is not authorized by this NWP. The NWP does not authorize any permanent structures. The discharge of drilling mud and cuttings may require a permit under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act. (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant for Nationwide Permit 6 shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 3. Material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
  - A. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
  - B. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
  - C. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site, or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4 and 5).
- 4. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - A. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - B. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
- 5. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- 6. Temporary work pads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- 7. The applicant for Nationwide 6 that uses temporary work pads in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in the these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.

7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures. Activities related to the construction or modification of outfall structures and associated intake structures, where the effluent from the outfall is authorized, conditionally authorized, or specifically exempted by, or otherwise in compliance with regulations issued under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Program (Section 402 of the Clean Water Act). The construction of intake structures is not authorized by this NWP, unless they are directly associated with an authorized outfall structure.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

8. Oil and Gas Structures on the Outer Continental Shelf. Structures for the exploration, production, and transportation of oil, gas, and minerals on the outer continental shelf within areas leased for such purposes by the Department of Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Such structures shall not be placed within the limits of any designated shipping safety fairway or traffic separation scheme, except temporary anchors that comply with the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(1). The district engineer will review such proposals to ensure compliance with the provisions of the fairway regulations in 33 CFR 322.5(1). Any Corps review under this NWP will be limited to the effects on navigation and national security in accordance with 33 CFR 322.5(f), as well as 33 CFR 322.5(1) and 33 CFR part 334. Such structures will not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas as designated in 33 CFR part 334, nor will such structures be permitted in EPA or Corps designated dredged material disposal areas.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Section 10)

- 9. Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas. Structures, buoys, floats and other devices placed within anchorage or fleeting areas to facilitate moorage of vessels where the U.S. Coast Guard has established such areas for that purpose. (Section 10)
  - 10. Mooring Buoys. Non-commercial, single-boat, mooring buoys. (Section 10)
- 11. Temporary Recreational Structures. Temporary buoys, markers, small floating docks, and similar structures placed for recreational use during specific events such as water skiing competitions and boat races or seasonal use, provided that such structures are removed within 30 days after use has been discontinued. At Corps of Engineers reservoirs, the reservoir manager must approve each buoy or marker individually. (Section 10)
- 12. Utility Line Activities. Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than \1/2\-acre of waters of the United States for each single and complete project.

Utility lines: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in preconstruction contours. A 'utility line' is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and radio and television communication. The term 'utility line' does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

Utility line substations: This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors: This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

Access roads: This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR Part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or

under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) The activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-ofway; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to or along a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Where the proposed utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

Note 2: Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, in accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

Note 3: Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

Note 4: For overhead utility lines authorized by this NWP, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

1. Case-specific water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:

```
A. activities in the following waters:
```

i. Lake Calumet

ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)

iii. Lake Michigan

iv. All Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.

B. activities in the following waters if material is sidecast into waters of the State or wetlands:

i. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal

ii. Calumet-Sag Channel

iii. Little Calumet River

iv. Grand Calumet River v. Calumet River

vi. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)

vii. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)

viii. Chicago River (Main Stem)

ix. Des Plaines River

x. Saline River (in Hardin County)

xi. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)

xii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)

xiii. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)

xiv. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0

xv. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)

xvi. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)

xvii. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed) xviii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)

2. Section 401 water quality certification is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:

A. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 shall not cause:
i. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection

Act:

ii. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;

iii. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or

- iv. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- B. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- C. Material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
  - Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
  - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
  - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.F), or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.D and 2.E).
- D. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
  - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
- E. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- F. All material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.D and 2.E shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Il. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
- G. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- H. The applicant for Nationwide 12 shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- The use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
  - All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
  - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
  - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- J. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the temporary facility. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- for temporary facilities.

  K. The applicant for Nationwide 12 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads or other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers for construction activities shall maintain flow in the these waters during such construction activity by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
- L. Permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible nonearthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- 13. Bank Stabilization. Bank stabilization activities necessary for erosion prevention, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:
  - (a) No material is placed in excess of the minimum needed for erosion protection;
- (b) The activity is no more than 500 feet in length along the bank, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects;
- (c) The activity will not exceed an average of one cubic yard per running foot placed along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects;

- (d) The activity does not involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects;
- (e) No material is of a type, or is placed in any location, or in any manner, that will impair surface water flow into or out of any waters of the United States;
- (f) No material is placed in a manner that will be eroded by normal or expected high flows (properly anchored trees and treetops may be used in low energy areas); and,
  - (g) The activity is not a stream channelization activity.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the bank stabilization activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

Invasive plant species shall not be used for bioengineering or vegetative bank stabilization. Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if the bank stabilization activity: (1) Involves discharges into special aquatic sites; or (2) is in excess of 500 feet in length; or (3) will involve the discharge of greater than an average of one cubic yard per running foot along the bank below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line. (See general Condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The bank stabilization activities shall not exceed 1000 linear feet.
- 2. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
  - A. used for backfill;
  - B. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
  - C. placed in waters of the State.
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
- 4. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 5. The applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. The applicant shall document the selection process for the bank stabilization technique(s) and the basis for the selection of the bank stabilization practices. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
  - A. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
  - B. vegetated geogrids;
  - C. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
  - D. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
  - E. brush layering; and
  - F. soil lifts.
- 14. Linear Transportation Projects. Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10-acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT

(33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- The affected area of the stream channel shall not exceed 300 linear feet, as measured along the stream corridor.
- Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
- Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 5. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 6. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 7. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- 8. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 14 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
- 15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Discharges of dredged or fill material incidental to the construction of a bridge across navigable waters of the United States, including cofferdams, abutments, foundation seals, piers, and temporary construction and access fills, provided the construction of the bridge structure has been authorized by the U.S. Coast Guard under Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and other applicable laws. Causeways and approach fills are not included in this NWP and will require a separate section 404 permit. (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 16. Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Return water from an upland contained dredged material disposal area. The return water from a contained disposal area is administratively defined as a discharge of dredged material by 33 CFR 323.2(d), even though the disposal itself occurs in an area that has no waters of the United States and does not require a section 404 permit. This NWP satisfies the technical requirement for a section 404 permit for the return water where the quality of the return water is controlled by the state through the section 401 certification procedures. The dredging activity may require a section 404 permit (33 CFR

323.2(d)), and will require a section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. Applicants shall obtain a Subtitle C State Construction and Operating Permit for construction and operation of any dredge material disposal facility.
- 17. Hydropower Projects. Discharges of dredged or fill material associated with hydropower projects having: (a) Less than 5000 kW of total generating capacity at existing reservoirs, where the project, including the fill, is licensed by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) under the Federal Power Act of 1920, as amended; or (b) a licensing exemption granted by the FERC pursuant to Section 408 of the Energy Security Act of 1980 (16 U.S.C. 2705 and 2708) and Section 30 of the Federal Power Act, as amended.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.
- 18. Minor Discharges. Minor discharges of dredged or fill material into all waters of the United States, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:
- (a) The quantity of discharged material and the volume of area excavated do not exceed 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line;
- (b) The discharge will not cause the loss of more than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; and
  - (c) The discharge is not placed for the purpose of a stream diversion.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The discharge or the volume of area excavated exceeds 10 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the high tide line, or (2) the discharge is in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 18. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 18 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

- 2. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 19. Minor Dredging. Dredging of no more than 25 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the mean high water mark from navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters). This NWP does not authorize the dredging or degradation through siltation of coral reefs, sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation (including sites where submerged aquatic vegetation is documented to exist but may not be present in a given year), anadromous fish spawning areas, or wetlands, or the connection of canals or other artificial waterways to navigable waters of the United States (see 33 CFR 322.5(g)). (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 19. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 19 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. Dredging shall be done my mechanical means and material not discharged to Waters of the
- 20. Response Operations for Oil and Hazardous Substances. Activities conducted in response to a discharge or release of oil and hazardous substances that are subject to the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (40 CFR part 300) including containment, cleanup, and mitigation efforts, provided that the activities are done under either: (1) The Spill Control and Countermeasure Plan required by 40 CFR 112.3; (2) the direction or oversight of the federal on-scene coordinator designated by 40 CFR part 300; or (3) any approved existing state, regional or local contingency plan provided that the Regional Response Team (if one exists in the area) concurs with the proposed response efforts. This NWP also authorizes activities required for the cleanup of oil releases in waters of the United States from electrical equipment that are governed by EPA's polychlorinated biphenyl spill response regulations at 40 CFR part 761. This NWP also authorizes the use of temporary structures and fills in waters of the U.S. for spill response training exercises. (Sections 10 and 404)
- \*\*\* 21. Surface Coal Mining Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with surface coal mining and reclamation operations.
- (a) Previously Authorized Surface Coal Mining Activities. Surface coal mining activities that were previously authorized by the NWP 21 issued on March 12, 2007 (see 72 FR 11092), are authorized by this NWP, provided the following criteria are met:
- (1) The activities are already authorized, or are currently being processed by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 or as part of an integrated permit processing procedure by the Department of Interior, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement:
- Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement;

  (2) The permittee must submit a letter to the district engineer requesting re-verification of the NWP 21 authorization. The letter must describe any changes from the previous NWP 21 verification. The letter must be submitted to the district engineer by February 1, 2013;
- (3) The loss of waters of the United States is not greater than the loss of waters of the United States previously verified by the district engineer under the NWP 21 issued on March 12, 2007 (i.e., there are no proposed expansions of surface coal mining activities in waters of the United States);
- (4) The district engineer provides written verification that those activities will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects and are authorized by NWP 21, including currently applicable regional conditions and any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer, such as compensatory mitigation requirements; and
- (5) If the permittee does not receive a written verification from the district engineer prior to March 18, 2013, the permittee must cease all activities until such verification is received. The district engineer may extend the February 1, 2013, deadline by so notifying the permittee in writing, but the permittee must still cease all activities if he or she has not received written verification from the Corps by March 18, 2013, until such verification is received.
- verification from the Corps by March 18, 2013, until such verification is received.

  (b) Other Surface Coal Mining Activities. Surface coal mining activities that were not previously authorized by the NWP 21 issued on March 12, 2007, are authorized by this NWP, provided the following criteria are met:
- (1) The activities are already authorized, or are currently being processed by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 or as part of an integrated permit processing procedure by the Department of Interior, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement;

- (2) The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into tidal waters or non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters; and
- (3) The discharge is not associated with the construction of valley fills. A "valley fill" is a fill structure that is typically constructed within valleys associated with steep, mountainous terrain, associated with surface coal mining activities.

Notification: For activities under paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

22. Removal of Vessels. Temporary structures or minor discharges of dredged or fill material required for the removal of wrecked, abandoned, or disabled vessels, or the removal of man-made obstructions to navigation. This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging, shoal removal, or riverbank snagging.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The vessel is listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places; or (2) the activity is conducted in a special aquatic site, including coral reefs and wetlands. (See general condition 31.) If condition 1 above is triggered, the permittee cannot commence the activity until informed by the district engineer that compliance with the ``Historic Properties'' general condition is completed. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: If a removed vessel is disposed of in waters of the United States, a permit from the U.S. EPA may be required (see 40 CFR 229.3). If a Department of the Army permit is required for vessel disposal in waters of the United States, separate authorization will be required.

Note 2: Compliance with general condition 18, Endangered Species, and general condition 20, Historic Properties, is required for all NWPs. The concern with historic properties is emphasized in the notification requirements for this NWP because of the likelihood that submerged vessels may be historic properties.

- \*\*\* 23. Approved Categorical Exclusions. Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:
- (a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and
- (b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including preconstruction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this

Notification: Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters (Sections 18 and 404)

notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters. (Sections 10 and 404)
Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be
categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval
for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers
will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved
categorical exclusions are the: Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S.
Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice
are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07, which is available at:
<a href="http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/GuidanceLetters.aspx">http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/GuidanceLetters.aspx</a>.
Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and
posted on this same Web site.

24. Indian Tribe or State Administered Section 404 Programs. Any activity permitted by a state or Indian Tribe administering its own section 404 permit program pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 1344(g)-(l) is permitted pursuant to Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. (Section 10)

Note 1: As of the date of the promulgation of this NWP, only New Jersey and Michigan administer their own section 404 permit programs.

Note 2: Those activities that do not involve an Indian Tribe or State section 404 permit are not included in this NWP, but certain structures will be exempted by Section 154 of Public Law 94-587, 90 Stat. 2917 (33 U.S.C. 591) (see 33 CFR 322.4(b)).

25. Structural Discharges. Discharges of material such as concrete, sand, rock, etc., into tightly sealed forms or cells where the material will be used as a structural member for standard pile supported structures, such as bridges, transmission line footings, and walkways, or for general navigation, such as mooring cells, including the excavation of bottom material from within the form prior to the discharge of concrete, sand, rock, etc. This NWP does not authorize filled structural members that would support buildings, building pads, homes, house pads, parking areas, storage areas and other such structures. The structure itself may require a separate section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 25. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT

(33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 25 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

#### 26. [Reserved]

27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Activities in waters of the United States associated with the restoration, enhancement, and establishment of tidal and non-tidal wetlands and riparian areas, the restoration and enhancement of non-tidal streams and other non-tidal open waters, and the rehabilitation or enhancement of tidal streams, tidal wetlands, and tidal open waters, provided those activities result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

To the extent that a Corps permit is required, activities authorized by this NWP include, but are not limited to: The removal of accumulated sediments; the installation, removal, and maintenance of small water control structures, dikes, and berms, as well as discharges of dredged or fill material to restore appropriate stream channel configurations after small water control structures, dikes, and berms, are removed; the installation of current deflectors; the enhancement, restoration, or establishment of riffle and pool stream structure; the placement of in-stream habitat structures; modifications of the stream bed and/or banks to restore or establish stream meanders; the backfilling of artificial channels; the removal of existing drainage structures, such as drain tiles, and the filling, blocking, or reshaping of drainage ditches to restore wetland hydrology; the installation of structures or fills necessary to establish or re-establish wetland or stream hydrology; the construction of small nesting islands; the construction of open water areas; the construction of oyster habitat over unvegetated bottom in tidal waters; shellfish seeding; activities needed to reestablish vegetation, including plowing or discing for seed bed preparation and the planting of appropriate wetland species; reestablishment of submerged aquatic vegetation in areas where those plant communities previously existed; re-establishment of tidal wetlands in tidal waters where those wetlands previously existed; mechanized land clearing to remove non-native invasive, exotic, or nuisance vegetation; and other related activities. Only native plant species should be planted at the site.

This NWP authorizes the relocation of non-tidal waters, including non-tidal wetlands and streams, on the project site provided there are net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Except for the relocation of non-tidal waters on the project site, this NWP does not authorize the conversion of a stream or natural wetlands to another aquatic habitat type (e.g., stream to wetland or vice versa) or uplands. Changes in wetland plant communities that occur when wetland hydrology is more fully restored during wetland rehabilitation activities are not considered a conversion to another aquatic habitat type. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization. This NWP does not authorize the relocation of tidal waters or the conversion of tidal waters, including tidal wetlands, to other aquatic uses, such as the conversion of tidal wetlands into open water impoundments.

Compensatory mitigation is not required for activities authorized by this NWP since these activities must result in net increases in aquatic resource functions and services.

Reversion. For enhancement, restoration, and establishment activities conducted: (1) In accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream or wetland enhancement or restoration agreement, or a wetland establishment agreement, between the landowner and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), the Farm Service Agency (FSA), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the National Ocean Service (NOS), U.S. Forest Service (USFS), or their designated state cooperating agencies; (2) as voluntary wetland restoration, enhancement, and establishment actions documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or (3) on reclaimed surface coal mine lands, in accordance with a Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act permit issued by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement (OSMRE) or the applicable state agency, this NWP also authorizes any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its documented prior condition and use (i.e., prior to the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activities). The reversion must occur within five years after expiration of a limited term wetland restoration or establishment agreement or permit, and is authorized in these circumstances even if the discharge occurs after this NWP expires. The five-year reversion limit does not apply to agreements without time limits reached between the landowner and the FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS, or an appropriate state cooperating agency. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States for the reversion of wetlands that were restored, enhanced, or established on prior-converted cropland or on uplands, in accordance with a binding agreement between the landowner and NRCS, FSA, FWS, or their designated state cooperating agencies (even though the restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity did not require a section 404 permit). The prior condition will be documented in the original agreement or permit, and the determination of return to prior conditions will be made by the Federal agency or appropriate state agency executing the agreement or permit. Before conducting any reversion activity the permittee or the appropriate Federal or state agency must notify the district engineer and include the

documentation of the prior condition. Once an area has reverted to its prior physical condition, it will be subject to whatever the Corps Regulatory requirements are applicable to that type of land at the time. The requirement that the activity results in a net increase in aquatic resource functions and services does not apply to reversion activities meeting the above conditions. Except for the activities described above, this NWP does not authorize any future discharge of dredged or fill material associated with the reversion of the area to its prior condition. In such cases a separate permit would be required for any reversion.

Reporting. For those activities that do not require pre-construction notification, the permittee must submit to the district engineer a copy of: (1) The binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement, or a project description, including project plans and location map; (2) the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider documentation for the voluntary stream enhancement or restoration action or wetland restoration, enhancement, or establishment action; or (3) the SMCRA permit issued by OSMRE or the applicable state agency. The report must also include information on baseline ecological conditions on the project site, such as a delineation of wetlands, streams, and/or other aquatic habitats. These documents must be submitted to the district engineer at least 30 days prior to commencing activities in waters of the United States authorized by this NWP.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing any activity (see general condition 31), except for the following

- (1) Activities conducted on non-Federal public lands and private lands, in accordance with the terms and conditions of a binding stream enhancement or restoration agreement or wetland enhancement, restoration, or establishment agreement between the landowner and the U.S. FWS, NRCS, FSA, NMFS, NOS, USFS or their designated state cooperating agencies;
- (2) Voluntary stream or wetland restoration or enhancement action, or wetland establishment action, documented by the NRCS or USDA Technical Service Provider pursuant to NRCS Field Office Technical Guide standards; or
- (3) The reclamation of surface coal mine lands, in accordance with an SMCRA permit issued by the OSMRE or the applicable state agency.

  However, the permittee must submit a copy of the appropriate documentation to the district

engineer to fulfill the reporting requirement. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: This NWP can be used to authorize compensatory mitigation projects, including mitigation banks and in-lieu fee projects. However, this NWP does not authorize the reversion of an area used for a compensatory mitigation project to its prior condition, since compensatory mitigation is generally intended to be permanent.

THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THIS NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITION, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

All activities conducted under NWP 27 shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Il. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing

- 28. Modifications of Existing Marinas. Reconfiguration of existing docking facilities within an authorized marina area. No dredging, additional slips, dock spaces, or expansion of any kind within waters of the United States is authorized by this NWP. (Section 10)
- 29. Residential Developments. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of a single residence, a multiple unit residential development, or a residential subdivision. This NWP authorizes the construction of building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use of the residence or residential development. Attendant features may include but are not limited to roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, septic fields, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds, playing fields, and golf courses (provided the golf course is an integral part of the residential development).

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Subdivisions: For residential subdivisions, the aggregate total loss of waters of United States authorized by this NWP cannot exceed 1/2-acre. This includes any loss of waters of the United States associated with development of individual subdivision lots.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 5. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA:
  The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related
  facilities prior to construction.
- 6. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 29.

\*\*\* 30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States and maintenance activities that are associated with moist soil management for wildlife for the purpose of continuing ongoing, site-specific, wildlife management activities where soil manipulation is used to manage habitat and feeding areas for wildlife. Such activities include, but are not limited to, plowing or discing to impede succession, preparing seed beds, or establishing fire breaks. Sufficient riparian areas must be maintained adjacent to all open water bodies, including streams, to preclude water quality degradation due to erosion and sedimentation. This NWP does not authorize the construction of new dikes, roads, water control structures, or similar features associated with the management areas. The activity must not result in a net loss of aquatic resource functions and services. This NWP does not authorize the conversion of wetlands to uplands, impoundments, or other open water bodies. (Section 404) Note: The repair, maintenance, or replacement of existing water control structures or the

Note: The repair, maintenance, or replacement of existing water control structures or the repair or maintenance of dikes may be authorized by NWP 3. Some such activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

\*\*\* 31. Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities. Discharges of dredged or fill material resulting from activities associated with the maintenance of existing flood control facilities, including debris basins, retention/detention basins, levees, and channels that: (i) Were previously authorized by the Corps by individual permit, general permit, or 33 CFR 330.3, or did not require a permit at the time they were constructed, or (ii) were constructed by the Corps and transferred to a non-Federal sponsor for operation and maintenance. Activities authorized by this NWP are limited to those resulting from maintenance activities that are conducted within the "maintenance baseline," as described in the definition below. Discharges of dredged or fill materials associated with maintenance activities in flood control facilities in any watercourse that have previously been determined to be within the maintenance baseline are authorized under this NWP. To the extent that a Corps permit is required, this NWP authorizes the removal of vegetation from levees associated with the flood control project. This NWP does not authorize the removal of sediment and associated vegetation from natural water courses except when these activities have been included in the maintenance baseline. All dredged material must be placed in an area that has no waters of the United States or a separately authorized disposal site in waters of the United States, and proper siltation controls must be used.

Maintenance Baseline: The maintenance baseline is a description of the physical characteristics (e.g., depth, width, length, location, configuration, or design flood capacity, etc.) of a flood control project within which maintenance activities are normally authorized by NWP 31, subject to any case-specific conditions required by the district engineer. The district engineer will approve the maintenance baseline based on the approved or constructed capacity of the flood control facility, whichever is smaller, including any areas where there are no constructed channels but which are part of the facility. The prospective permittee will provide documentation of the physical characteristics of the flood control facility (which will normally consist of as-built or approved drawings) and documentation of the approved and constructed design capacities of the flood control facility. If no evidence of the constructed capacity exists, the approved capacity will be used. The documentation will also include best management practices to ensure that the impacts to the aquatic environment are minimal, especially in maintenance areas where there are no constructed channels. (The Corps may request maintenance records in areas where there has not been recent maintenance.) Revocation or modification of the final determination of the maintenance baseline can only be done in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5. Except in emergencies as described below, this NWP cannot be used until the district engineer approves the maintenance baseline and determines the need for mitigation and any regional or activity-specific conditions. Once determined, the maintenance baseline will remain valid for any subsequent reissuance of this NWP. This NWP does not authorize maintenance of a flood control facility that has been abandoned. A flood control facility will be considered abandoned if it has operated at a significantly reduced capacity without needed maintenance being accomplished in a

Mitigation: The district engineer will determine any required mitigation one-time only for impacts associated with maintenance work at the same time that the maintenance baseline is approved. Such one-time mitigation will be required when necessary to ensure that adverse environmental impacts are no more than minimal, both individually and cumulatively. Such mitigation will only be required once for any specific reach of a flood control project. However, if one-time mitigation is required for impacts associated with maintenance activities, the district engineer will not delay needed maintenance, provided the district engineer and the

permittee establish a schedule for identification, approval, development, construction and completion of any such required mitigation. Once the one-time mitigation described above has been completed, or a determination made that mitigation is not required, no further mitigation will be required for maintenance activities within the maintenance baseline. In determining appropriate mitigation, the district engineer will give special consideration to natural water courses that have been included in the maintenance baseline and require compensatory mitigation and/or best management practices as appropriate.

Emergency Situations: In emergency situations, this NWP may be used to authorize maintenance activities in flood control facilities for which no maintenance baseline has been approved. Emergency situations are those which would result in an unacceptable hazard to life, a significant loss of property, or an immediate, unforeseen, and significant economic hardship if action is not taken before a maintenance baseline can be approved. In such situations, the determination of mitigation requirements, if any, may be deferred until the emergency has been resolved. Once the emergency has ended, a maintenance baseline must be established expeditiously, and mitigation, including mitigation for maintenance conducted during the emergency, must be required as appropriate.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer before any maintenance work is conducted (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification may be for activity-specific maintenance or for maintenance of the entire flood control facility by submitting a five-year (or less) maintenance plan. The pre-construction notification must include a description of the maintenance baseline and the dredged material disposal site. (Sections 10 and 404)

- 32. Completed Enforcement Actions. Any structure, work, or discharge of dredged or fill material remaining in place or undertaken for mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit in compliance with either:
- (i) The terms of a final written Corps non-judicial settlement agreement resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or the terms of an EPA 309(a) order on consent resolving a violation of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, provided that:
- (a) The unauthorized activity affected no more than 5 acres of non-tidal waters or 1 acre of tidal waters;
- (b) The settlement agreement provides for environmental benefits, to an equal or greater degree, than the environmental detriments caused by the unauthorized activity that is authorized by this NWP; and
- (c) The district engineer issues a verification letter authorizing the activity subject to the terms and conditions of this NWP and the settlement agreement, including a specified completion date; or
- (ii) The terms of a final Federal court decision, consent decree, or settlement agreement resulting from an enforcement action brought by the United States under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899; or
- (iii) The terms of a final court decision, consent decree, settlement agreement, or non-judicial settlement agreement resulting from a natural resource damage claim brought by a trustee or trustees for natural resources (as defined by the National Contingency Plan at 40 CFR subpart G) under Section 311 of the Clean Water Act, Section 107 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, Section 312 of the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, Section 1002 of the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, or the Park System Resource Protection Act at 16 U.S.C. 19jj, to the extent that a Corps permit is required.

  Compliance is a condition of the NWP itself. Any authorization under this NWP is
- Compliance is a condition of the NWP itself. Any authorization under this NWP is automatically revoked if the permittee does not comply with the terms of this NWP or the terms of the court decision, consent decree, or judicial/non-judicial settlement agreement. This NWP does not apply to any activities occurring after the date of the decision, decree, or agreement that are not for the purpose of mitigation, restoration, or environmental benefit. Before reaching any settlement agreement, the Corps will ensure compliance with the provisions of 33 CFR part 326 and 33 CFR 330.6(d)(2) and (e). (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 3. Except as allowed under condition 9, any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating

construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.

- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
- 7. Backfill used in the stream-crossing trench shall be predominantly sand or larger size material, with <20% passing a #230 U.S. sieve.
- 8. Any channel relocation shall be constructed under dry conditions and stabilized to prevent erosion prior to the diversion of flow.
- 9. Backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
  - a) Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
- b) Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
- 10. Backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- 11. Any applicant proposing activities in a mined area or previously mined area shall provide to the IEPA a written determination regarding the sediment and materials used which are considered "acid-producing material" as defined in 35 II. Adm. Code, Subtitle D. If considered "acid-producing material," the applicant shall obtain a permit to construct pursuant to 35 Il. Adm. Code 404.101.
- 12. Asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.
- 33. Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering. Temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites, provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the U.S. Coast Guard. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities not otherwise subject to the Corps or U.S. Coast Guard permit requirements. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged material may be allowed if the district engineer determines that it will not cause more than minimal adverse effects on aquatic resources. Following completion of construction, temporary fill must be entirely removed to an area that has no waters of the United States, dredged material must be returned to its original location, and the affected areas must be restored to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must also be revegetated, as appropriate. This permit does not authorize the use of cofferdams to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after construction is completed require a separate section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (See 33 CFR part 322.)

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and the area restored to pre-project conditions. (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 33. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 33 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, as determined by the Illinois EPA.
- 2. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 3. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.

- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 6. Temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities.
- 7. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 33 that uses temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills in order to perform work in creeks, streams, or rivers shall maintain flow in these waters by utilizing dam and pumping, fluming, culverts or other such techniques.
- \*\*\* 34. Cranberry Production Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material for dikes, berms, pumps, water control structures or leveling of cranberry beds associated with expansion, enhancement, or modification activities at existing cranberry production operations. The cumulative total acreage of disturbance per cranberry production operation, including but not limited to, filling, flooding, ditching, or clearing, must not exceed 10 acres of waters of the United States, including wetlands. The activity must not result in a net loss of wetland acreage. This NWP does not authorize any discharge of dredged or fill material related to other cranberry production activities such as warehouses, processing facilities, or parking areas. For the purposes of this NWP, the cumulative total of 10 acres will be measured over the period that this NWP is valid.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer once during the period that this NWP is valid, and the NWP will then authorize discharges of dredge or fill material at an existing operation for the permit term, provided the 10-acre limit is not exceeded. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

- 35. Maintenance Dredging of Existing Basins. Excavation and removal of accumulated sediment for maintenance of existing marina basins, access channels to marinas or boat slips, and boat slips to previously authorized depths or controlling depths for ingress/egress, whichever is less, provided the dredged material is deposited at an area that has no waters of the United States site and proper siltation controls are used. (Section 10)
- 36. Boat Ramps. Activities required for the construction of boat ramps, provided the activity meets all of the following criteria:
- (a) The discharge into waters of the United States does not exceed 50 cubic yards of concrete, rock, crushed stone or gravel into forms, or in the form of pre-cast concrete planks or slabs, unless the district engineer waives the 50 cubic yard limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects;
- (b) The boat ramp does not exceed 20 feet in width, unless the district engineer waives this criterion by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects;
  - (c) The base material is crushed stone, gravel or other suitable material;
- (d) The excavation is limited to the area necessary for site preparation and all excavated material is removed to an area that has no waters of the United States; and,
  - (e) No material is placed in special aquatic sites, including wetlands.
- The use of unsuitable material that is structurally unstable is not authorized. If dredging in navigable waters of the United States is necessary to provide access to the boat ramp, the dredging must be authorized by another NWP, a regional general permit, or an individual permit.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The discharge into waters of the United States exceeds 50 cubic yards, or (2) the boat ramp exceeds 20 feet in width. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

- \*\*\* 37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Work done by or funded by:
- (a) The Natural Resources Conservation Service for a situation requiring immediate action under its emergency Watershed Protection Program (7 CFR part 624);
- (b) The U.S. Forest Service under its Burned-Area Emergency Rehabilitation Handbook (FSH 2509.13);
- (c) The Department of the Interior for wildland fire management burned area emergency stabilization and rehabilitation (DOI Manual part 620, Ch. 3);
- (d) The Office of Surface Mining, or states with approved programs, for abandoned mine land reclamation activities under Title IV of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (30 CFR Subchapter R), where the activity does not involve coal extraction; or
- (e) The Farm Service Agency under its Emergency Conservation Program (7 CFR part 701). In general, the prospective permittee should wait until the district engineer issues an NWP verification or 45 calendar days have passed before proceeding with the watershed protection and rehabilitation activity. However, in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately and the district engineer will consider the information in the pre-construction notification and any comments received as a result of agency coordination to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

Notification: Except in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). (Sections 10 and 404)

38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Specific activities required to effect the containment, stabilization, or removal of hazardous or toxic waste materials that are performed, ordered, or sponsored by a government agency with established legal or regulatory authority. Court ordered remedial action plans or related settlements are also authorized by this NWP. This

NWP does not authorize the establishment of new disposal sites or the expansion of existing sites used for the disposal of hazardous or toxic waste.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Activities undertaken entirely on a Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) site by authority of CERCLA as approved or required by EPA, are not required to obtain permits under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS,

THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. In addition to any actions required of the NWP applicant with respect to the "Notification" General Condition 27, the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the Illinois EPA Bureau of Land (BOL), for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.
- 3. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for activities that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the BOL.
- 39. Commercial and Institutional Developments. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of commercial and institutional building foundations and building pads and attendant features that are necessary for the use and maintenance of the structures. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to, roads, parking lots, garages, yards, utility lines, storm water management facilities, and recreation facilities such as playgrounds and playing fields. Examples of commercial developments include retail stores, industrial facilities, restaurants, business parks, and shopping centers. Examples of institutional developments include schools, fire stations, government office buildings, judicial buildings, public works buildings, libraries, hospitals, and places of worship. The construction of new golf courses and new ski areas is not authorized by this NWP.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.

- 5. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.
- An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 39.
- 7. For construction of oil and gas wells, the impacted waters of the State shall be restored to pre-construction conditions within six months after construction is started. For purposes of this condition, restoration includes stabilization and seeding or planting of vegetation on the disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction.
- 40. Agricultural Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for agricultural activities, including the construction of building pads for farm buildings. Authorized activities include the installation, placement, or construction of drainage tiles, ditches, or levees; mechanized land clearing; land leveling; the relocation of existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States; and similar activities.

This NWP also authorizes the construction of farm ponds in non-tidal waters of the United States, excluding perennial streams, provided the farm pond is used solely for agricultural purposes. This NWP does not authorize the construction of aquaculture ponds.

This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States to relocate existing serviceable drainage ditches constructed in non-tidal streams.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

Note: Some discharges for agricultural activities may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4). This NWP authorizes the construction of farm ponds that do not qualify for the Clean Water Act Section 404(f)(1)(C) exemption because of the recapture provision at Section 404(f)(2).

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches. Discharges of dredged or fill material into nontidal waters of the United States, excluding non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters, to modify the cross-sectional configuration of currently serviceable drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States, for the purpose of improving water quality by regrading the drainage ditch with gentler slopes, which can reduce erosion, increase growth of vegetation, and increase uptake of nutrients and other substances by vegetation. The reshaping of the ditch cannot increase drainage capacity beyond the original as-built capacity nor can it expand the area drained by the ditch as originally constructed (i.e., the capacity of the ditch must be the same as originally constructed and it cannot drain additional wetlands or other waters of the United States). Compensatory mitigation is not required because the work is designed to improve water quality.

This NWP does not authorize the relocation of drainage ditches constructed in waters of the United States; the location of the centerline of the reshaped drainage ditch must be approximately the same as the location of the centerline of the original drainage ditch. This NWP does not authorize stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity, if more than 500 linear feet of drainage ditch will be reshaped. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 41. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 41 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 5. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 6. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.
- 7. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or streams.
- 42. Recreational Facilities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction or expansion of recreational facilities. Examples of recreational facilities that may be authorized by this NWP include playing fields (e.g., football fields, baseball fields), basketball courts, tennis courts, hiking trails, bike paths, golf courses, ski areas, horse paths, nature centers, and campgrounds (excluding recreational vehicle parks). This NWP also authorizes the construction or expansion of small support facilities, such as maintenance and storage buildings and stables that are directly related to the recreational activity, but it does not authorize the construction of hotels, restaurants, racetracks, stadiums, arenas, or similar facilities.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating

construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.

- 5. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 42.
- \*\*\* 43. Stormwater Management Facilities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction of stormwater management facilities, including stormwater detention basins and retention basins and otherstormwater management facilities; the construction of water control structures, outfall structures and emergency spillways; and the construction of low impact development integrated management features such as bioretention facilities (e.g., rain gardens), vegetated filter strips, grassed swales, and infiltration trenches. This NWP also authorizes, to the extent that a section 404 permit is required, discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the maintenance of stormwater management facilities. Note that stormwater management facilities that are determined to be waste treatment systems under 33 CFR 328.3(a) (8) are not waters of the United States, and maintenance of these waste treatment systems generally does not require a section 404 permit.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of new stormwater management facilities in perennial streams.

Notification: For the construction of new stormwater management facilities, or the expansion of existing stormwater management facilities, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) Maintenance activities do not require pre-construction notification if they are limited to restoring the original design capacities of the stormwater management facility. (Section 404)

44. Mining Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for mining activities, except for coal mining activities. The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Sections 10 and 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 44. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 44 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. The facility shall be covered by either a Subtitle D NPDES mining permit or a Subtitle D State Construction and Operating Permit for mining activities.
- 5. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 44.
- 45. Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events. This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material, including dredging or excavation, into all waters of the United States for activities associated with the restoration of upland areas damaged by storms, floods, or other discrete events. This NWP authorizes bank stabilization to protect the restored uplands. The restoration of the damaged areas, including any bank stabilization, must not exceed the contours, or ordinary high water mark, that existed before the damage occurred. The district engineer retains the right to determine the extent of the pre-existing conditions and the extent of any restoration work authorized by this NWP. The work must commence, or be under contract to commence, within two years of the date of damage, unless this condition is waived in writing by the district engineer. This NWP cannot be used to reclaim lands lost to normal erosion processes over an extended period.

This NWP does not authorize beach restoration or nourishment.

Minor dredging is limited to the amount necessary to restore the damaged upland area and should not significantly alter the pre-existing bottom contours of the waterbody.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer (see general condition 31) within 12-months of the date of the damage. The pre-construction notification should include documentation, such as a recent topographic survey or photographs, to justify the extent of the proposed restoration. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: The uplands themselves that are lost as a result of a storm, flood, or other discrete event can be replaced without a section 404 permit, if the uplands are restored to the ordinary high water mark (in non-tidal waters) or high tide line (in tidal waters). (See also 33 CFR 328.5.) This NWP authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with the restoration of uplands.

46. Discharges in Ditches. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal ditches that are: (1) Constructed in uplands, (2) receive water from an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, (3) divert water to an area determined to be a water of the United States prior to the construction of the ditch, and (4) are determined to be waters of the United States. The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than one acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material into ditches constructed in streams or other waters of the United States, or in streams that have been relocated in uplands. This NWP does not authorize discharges of dredged or fill material that increase the capacity of the ditch and drain those areas determined to be waters of the United States prior to construction of the ditch.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Section 404)

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 46. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 46 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant for Nationwide Permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by the Illinois EPA. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 6. The applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Agency: permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains and related facilities prior to construction.
- 7. The proposed work shall be constructed with adequate erosion control measures (i.e., silt fences, etc.) to prevent transport of sediment and materials to the adjoining wetlands and/or streams.
- 8. The applicant shall not sever the connection between upstream and downstream surface waters of the State by the discharge of dredged or fill material into ditches.

#### 47. [Reserved]

\*\*\* 48. Commercial Shellfish Aquaculture Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material in waters of the United States or structures or work in navigable waters of the United States necessary for commercial shellfish aquaculture operations in authorized project areas. For the purposes of this NWP, the project area is the area in which the operator is currently authorized to conduct commercial shellfish aquaculture activities, as identified through a lease or permit issued by an appropriate state or local government agency, a treaty, or any other easement, lease, deed, or contract which establishes an enforceable property interest for the operator. This NWP authorizes the installation of buoys, floats, racks, trays, nets, lines, tubes, containers, and other structures into navigable waters of the United States. This NWP also authorizes discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States necessary for shellfish seeding, rearing, cultivating, transplanting, and harvesting activities. Rafts and other floating structures must be securely anchored and clearly marked. This NWP does not authorize:

(a) The cultivation of a nonindigenous species unless that species has been previously cultivated in the waterbody;

(b) The cultivation of an aquatic nuisance species as defined in the Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990; or,

(c) Attendant features such as docks, piers, boat ramps, stockpiles, or staging areas, or the deposition of shell material back into waters of the United States as waste.

This NWP also authorizes commercial shellfish aquaculture activities in new project areas, provided the project proponent has obtained a valid authorization, such as a lease or permit issued by an appropriate state or local government agency, and those activities do not directly affect more than 1/2-acre of submerged aquatic vegetation beds.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if: (1) Dredge harvesting, tilling, or harrowing is conducted in areas inhabited by submerged aquatic vegetation; (2) the activity will include a species not previously cultivated in the waterbody; (3) the activity involves a change from bottom culture to floating or suspended culture; or (4) the activity occurs in a new project area. (See general condition 31.)

In addition to the information required by paragraph (b) of general condition 31, the preconstruction notification must also include the following information: (1) A map showing the boundaries of the project area, with latitude and longitude coordinates for each corner of the project area; (2) the name(s) of the cultivated species; and (3) whether canopy predator nets are being used. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: The permittee should notify the applicable U.S. Coast Guard office regarding the

project.

Note 2: To prevent introduction of aquatic nuisance species, no material that has been taken from a different waterbody may be reused in the current project area, unless it has been treated in accordance with the applicable regional aquatic nuisance species management plan.

Note 3: The Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990 defines "aquatic nuisance species" as "a nonindigenous species that threatens the diversity or abundance of native species or the ecological stability of infested waters, or commercial, agricultural, aquacultural, or recreational activities dependent on such waters."

\*\*\* 49. Coal Remining Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with the remining and reclamation of lands that were previously mined for coal. The activities must already be authorized, or they must currently be in process as part of an integrated permit processing procedure, by the Department of Interior Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, or by states with approved programs under Title IV or Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (SMCRA) of 1977. Areas previously mined include reclaimed mine sites, abandoned mine land areas, or lands under bond forfeiture contracts.

As part of the project, the permittee may conduct new coal mining activities in conjunction with the remining activities when he or she clearly demonstrates to the district engineer that the overall mining plan will result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions. The Corps will consider the SMCRA agency's decision regarding the amount of currently undisturbed adjacent lands needed to facilitate the remining and reclamation of the previously mined area. The total area disturbed by new mining must not exceed 40 percent of the total acreage covered by both the remined area and the additional area necessary to carry out the reclamation of the previously mined area.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification and a document describing how the overall mining plan will result in a net increase in aquatic resource functions to the district engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

\*\*\* 50. Underground Coal Mining Activities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States associated with underground coal mining and reclamation operations provided the activities are authorized, or are currently being processed as part of an integrated permit processing procedure, by the Department of Interior, Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, or by states with approved programs under Title V of the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters. This NWP does not authorize coal preparation and processing activities outside of the mine site.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district Engineer and receive written authorization prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) If reclamation is required by other statutes, then a copy of the reclamation plan must be submitted with the pre-construction notification. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: Coal preparation and processing activities outside of the mine site may be authorized by NWP 21.

51. Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Discharges of dredged or fill material into non-tidal waters of the United States for the construction, expansion, or modification of land-based renewable energy production facilities, including attendant features. Such facilities include infrastructure to collect solar (concentrating solar power and photovoltaic), wind, biomass, or geothermal energy. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to roads, parking lots, and stormwater management facilities within the land-based renewable energy generation facility.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. This permit does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404) Note 1: Utility lines constructed to transfer the energy from the land-based renewable generation facility to a distribution system, regional grid, or other facility are generally considered to be linear projects and each separate and distant crossing of a waterbody is eligible for treatment as a separate and complete linear project. Those utility lines may be authorized by NWP 12 or another Department of the Army authorization. If the only activities associated with the construction, expansion, or modification of a land-based renewable energy generation facility that require Department of the Army authorization are discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States to construct, maintain, repair, and/or remove utility lines, then NWP 12 shall be used if those activities meet the terms and conditions of NWP 12, including any applicable regional conditions and any case-specific conditions imposed by the district engineer.

Note 2: For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 5. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 51.

52. Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Structures and work in navigable waters of the United States and discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States for the construction, expansion, modification, or removal of water-based wind or hydrokinetic renewable energy generation pilot projects and their attendant features. Attendant features may include, but are not limited to, land-based collection and distribution facilities, control facilities, roads, parking lots, and stormwater management facilities.

For the purposes of this NWP, the term "pilot project" means an experimental project where the renewable energy generation units will be monitored to collect information on their performance and environmental effects at the project site.

The discharge must not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, including the loss of no more than 300 linear feet of stream bed, unless for intermittent and ephemeral stream beds the district engineer waives the 300 linear foot limit by making a written determination concluding that the discharge will result in minimal adverse effects. The placement of a transmission line on the bed of a navigable water of the United States from the renewable energy generation unit(s) to a land-based collection and distribution facility is considered a structure under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (see 33 CFR 322.2(b)), and the placement of the transmission line on the bed of a navigable water of the United States is not a loss of waters of the United States for the purposes of applying the 1/2-acre or 300 linear foot limits.

For each single and complete project, no more than 10 generation units (e.g., wind turbines or hydrokinetic devices) are authorized.

This NWP does not authorize activities in coral reefs. Structures in an anchorage area established by the U.S. Coast Guard must comply with the requirements in 33 CFR 322.5(1)(2). Structures may not be placed in established danger zones or restricted areas as designated in 33 CFR part 334, Federal navigation channels, shipping safety fairways or traffic separation schemes established by the U.S. Coast Guard (see 33 CFR 322.5(1)(1)), or EPA or Corps designated open water dredged material disposal areas.

Upon completion of the pilot project, the generation units, transmission lines, and other structures or fills associated with the pilot project must be removed to the maximum extent practicable unless they are authorized by a separate Department of the Army authorization, such as another NWP, an individual permit, or a regional general permit. Completion of the pilot project will be identified as the date of expiration of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) license, or the expiration date of the NWP authorization if no FERC license is issued.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity. (See general condition 31.) (Sections 10 and 404)

Note 1: Utility lines constructed to transfer the energy from the land-based collection facility to a distribution system, regional grid, or other facility are generally considered to

be linear projects and each separate and distant crossing of a waterbody is eligible for treatment as a separate and complete linear project. Those utility lines may be authorized by NWP 12 or another Department of the Army authorization.

Note 2: An activity that is located on an existing locally or federally maintained U.S. Army Corps of Engineers project requires separate approval from the Chief of Engineers under 33 U.S.C. 408.

Note 3: If the pilot project, including any transmission lines, is placed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters) within the coastal United States, the Great Lakes, and United States territories, copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Ocean Service, for charting the generation units and associated transmission line(s) to protect navigation.

Note 4: For any activity that involves the construction of a wind energy generating structure, solar tower, or overhead transmission line, a copy of the PCN and NWP verification will be provided to the Department of Defense Siting Clearinghouse, which will evaluate potential effects on military activities.

NOTE: THE IEPA HAS CONDITIONED SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION APPLICABLE TO NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52. DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY AUTHORIZATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 404 OF THE CLEAN WATER ACT (33 U.S.C. 1344) UNDER NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52 WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE THREE GENERAL IEPA CONDITIONS, THESE NATIONWIDE SPECIFIC CONDITIONS, AND THE CONDITIONS PUBLISHED IN SECTION C.

- 1. The applicant shall not cause:
  - A. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - B. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
  - C. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
  - D. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.
- 2. The applicant shall implement erosion control measures consistent with the "Illinois Urban Manual" (IEPA/USDA, NRCS; 2011).
- 3. Any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency. Any backfilling must be done with clean material and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.
- 4. All areas affected by construction shall be mulched and seeded as soon after construction as possible. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to reduce erosion during construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. The applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section.
- 5. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project where the District Engineer waives the stream length limitation of NWP 52.
- 6. An individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

#### C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

- 1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation. (b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.
- (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.
- 2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged,

or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

- 3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.
- 4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.
- 5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.
- 6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).
- 7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.
- 8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.
- 9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).
- 10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.
- 11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.
- 12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.
- 13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.
- 14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.
- 15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.
- 16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a ``study river'' for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).
- 17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.
- 18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which ``may affect'' a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.
- (b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate

documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the preconstruction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity ``may affect'' or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.
- (d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.
- (e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.
- (f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <a href="http://www.fws.gov/">http://www.fws.gov/</a> or <a href="http://www.fws.gov/">http://www.fws.gov/</a> ind <a href="http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html">http://www.fws.gov/</a> ind <a href="http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html">http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html</a> respectively.
- 19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any "take" permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such "take" permits are required for a particular activity.
- 20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.
- (b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.
- (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.
- (d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

- (e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHFO/THFO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.
- 21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.
- 22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.
- (a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
- (b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.
- 23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal;
- (a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).
- (b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.
- (c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.
- (1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.
- (2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.
- (3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2)-(14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plans not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).
- (4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.
- (5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.
- (d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation,

enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

- (e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.
- (f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.
- (g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.
- (h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.
- 24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.
- 25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.
- 26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.
- 27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.
- 28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.
- 29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

(Transferee)

- 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:
- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and
  - (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.
- 31. Pre-Construction Notification—-(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
  - (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
  - (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be providedwhen necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the

mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

- (6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and
- (7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.
- (d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.
- (2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, sitespecific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.
- (3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
- (4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

#### D. District Engineer's Decision

- 1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.
- 2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included

in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

#### E. Further Information

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
  - 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
  - 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
  - 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

#### F. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of

appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a course substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

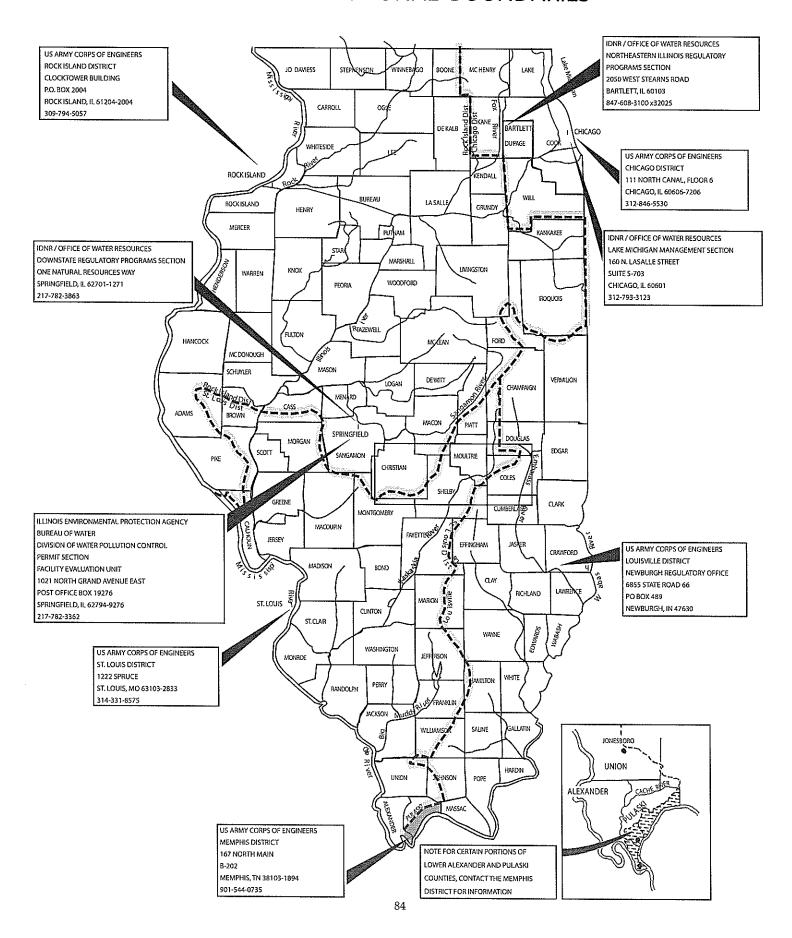
Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)  $\{1\}$ - $\{6\}$ , that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)  $\{2\}$ ). Examples of "waterbodies" include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

\*\*\*Nationwide permit where Illinois Environmental Protection Agency has denied Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

PCN - Pre-Construction Notification

\*\*\* Nationwide permit where Illinois Environmental Protection Agency has denied Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

### REGULATORY JURISDICTIONAL BOUNDARIES



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT: The construction of this project shall be performed in accordance with Nationwide Permit Number 14 issued under Section 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act as administered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. The Nationwide Permit Conditions and General Conditions, including Section 401 Water Quality Certification Conditions, are included herein and must be complied with by the Contractor. Should the Contractor plan to undertake construction activities which are not covered by the N.W.P., he shall obtain the necessary permit at his expense and present it to the Engineer prior to starting the work.

The cost of complying with the Department of the Army Corps of Engineers permit(s) will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as incidental to the contract.

## State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

arroll County, Illinois
ity of Mt Carroll, Illinois
The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and

held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

# State of Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE SIGNS

Effective: January 1, 2004 Revised: June 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean a specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

701.14. Signs. Add the following paragraph to Article 701.14:

All warning signs shall have minimum dimensions of 1200 mm x 1200 mm (48" x 48") and have a black legend on a fluorescent orange reflectorized background, meeting, as a minimum, Type AP reflectivity requirements of Table 1091-2 in Article 1091.02.

## State of Illinois DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION Bureau of Local Roads & Streets

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR GROWTH CURVE

Effective: March 1, 2008 Revised: January 1, 2010

All references to Sections and Articles in this Special Provision shall be construed to mean specific Sections and Articles in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall perform a growth curve at the beginning of placement of each type of mix and each lift. The growth curve for each type of mix and each lift shall be performed within the first 200 tons (180 metric tons). If an adjustment is made to the specific mix design, the Engineer reserves the right to request an additional growth curve and supporting tests at the Contractor's expense.

Compaction of the growth curve shall commence immediately after the course is placed and at a temperature of not less than 280 °F (140 °C). The growth curve, consisting of a plot of lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) vs. number of passes with the project breakdown roller, shall be developed. Roller speed during the growth curve testing shall be the same as the normal paving operation. This curve shall be established by use of a nuclear gauge. Tests shall be taken after each pass until the highest lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) is obtained. This value shall be the target density provided the HMA Gyratory air voids are within acceptable limits. If the HMA Gyratory air voids are not within the specified limits, corrective action shall be taken, and a new target density shall be established.

A new growth curve is required if the breakdown roller used on the growth curve is replaced with a new roller during production. The target density shall apply only to the specific gauge used. If additional gauges are to be used to determine density specification compliance, the Contractor shall establish a unique minimum allowable target density from the growth curve location for each gauge.

At least one core sample per day shall be taken at a location specified by the Engineer. Core densities will be determined using the Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure by the Department. The core density shall be according to Articles 1030.05(d)(4) and (d)(7). The QA Manager is responsible for assuring and documenting that the determined number of roller passes has been accomplished. The Engineer reserves the right to take core samples at any time to verify density from the nuclear gauge,

All lifts and confined longitudinal joint edges shall be compacted to an average nuclear gauge density of not less than 95 percent nor greater than 102 percent of the target density obtained on the growth curve. Unconfined longitudinal joint edges shall be compacted to an average nuclear gauge density of not less than 93 percent nor greater than 102 percent of the target density obtained on the growth curve. The average nuclear gauge density shall be based on tests representing one day's production.

Quality Control density tests shall be performed at randomly selected locations within 1/2 mile (800 m) intervals per lift per lane. In no case shall more than one half day's production be completed without density testing being performed. Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from each pavement edge.

If the Contractor is not controlling the compaction process and is making no effort to take corrective action, the operation shall stop as directed by the Engineer.

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

#### "SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2, and 3	) 1031

- Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.
- Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, or RR 01 are used in lower lifts.
- Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- 303.03 Equipment. The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.
- **303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.
- 303.05 Placing Aggregate. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 02, CA 06, or CA 10 shall be 12 in. (300 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01, CS 02, and RR 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).
- **303.06** Capping Aggregate. The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When the contract specifies that a granular subbase is to be placed on the aggregate subgrade improvement, the 3 in. (75 mm) of capping aggregate shall be the same gradation and may be placed with the underlying aggregate subgrade improvement material.

- **303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.
- 303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.
- 303.09 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.
- **303.10** Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

- "1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.
  - (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of subgrade material is required, gravel may be used below the first 12 in (300 mm) of subgrade.
  - (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
  - (c) Gradation.
    - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02 as shown below or RR 01 according to Article 1005.01(c).

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
Grad No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS	

Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				Sieve Size and Percent Passing		
Grad No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm		
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20		
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15			

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

#### DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.

(2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u> or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Small Business Enterprises Contract Compliance Section 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319 Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration

Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:

- (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
- (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
- (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required:
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010 Revised: April 1, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined	Unconfined Edge Joint Density
		edges)	Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 <i>–</i> 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 - 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 - 97.4%	91.0%"

#### HOT-MIX ASPHALT - TACK COAT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived."

#### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2015 Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION					
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS		
Superstructure (Approach Slab)	1020.13(a)(5)(6) 19/	3	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/		
Deck	1020.13(a)(5)(6) 19/	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) 17/		

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete."

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.
  - a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets. These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171, except moisture loss test specimens shall be made according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 155.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171."

#### PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

#### RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: April 1, 2016

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface"). Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100 % of FRAP Shall Pass
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (40 mm)
IL-9.5	3/4 in. (20 mm)
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (13 mm)

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogeneous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be interminated. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

1031.03 Testing. RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation, and when applicable G<sub>mm</sub>. Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous/ Conglomerate
1 in. (25 mm)	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	±8%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	
No. 30 (600 μm)	±5%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be ± 0.3 %.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

(b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	±4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

#### 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous and conglomerate stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
  - (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Class I binder, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder, or (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous RAP and FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given Ndesign.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.
  - (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures	RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Surface Polymer Modifie Binder		
30	30	30	10

50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS table listed below for the given Ndesign.

FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage

HMA Mixtures	FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified 31, 41
30	50	40	10
50	40	35	10
70	40	30	10
90	40	30	10

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.

4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 30 percent.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

# (2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders, Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

# WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

#### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ±2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

#### Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(e) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

## Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

## Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

# WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

# WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 80 working days.

# **CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: October 2, 2001 Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)	

- (f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2) (g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)
- (h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)

Note 1: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3:The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely effect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- · Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film

thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

<u>Hold Point Notification.</u> Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be

reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

<u>Inspection Access and Lighting.</u> The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

<u>Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment</u>. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

<u>Test Sections.</u> Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and

shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Weather Conditions</u>. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If

the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT)</u>. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1,

supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and nonlead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

<u>Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).</u> One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without

magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets orbolts/washers/nuts, and between plates.. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel. When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating." If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- <u>Galvanized Surfaces</u>: If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's technical product literature and SDS for Engineer's review and written acceptance prior to use.

<u>Abrasives.</u> Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new

abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Surface Profile (HOLD POINT)</u>. The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

<u>Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT)</u>. The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the

water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu g/sq$  cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7  $\mu$ g/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

<u>Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT)</u>. Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the

Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, If a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

a) Paint Storage and Mixing. All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with

conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shop-primed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shop-applied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

<u>Paint Systems</u>. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed.

Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

- a) System 1 OZ/E/U for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
  - One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
  - One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
  - One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 EM/EM/AC for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
  - One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
  - One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
  - A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 MCU for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:
  - One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
  - One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
  - One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness.
   Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

<u>Application of Paint System over Galvanizing:</u> If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

- A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne
  acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot
  primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum
  epoxy mastic.
- A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1.
   If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners: The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torqueing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

#### Special Instructions.

a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

## Appendix 1 - Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting

- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

#### CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: October 2, 2001 Revised: April 22, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

<u>General</u>. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

<u>Submittals</u>. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified. The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence

- that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.
- b) Environmental Monitoring Plan. The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. When high volume ambient air monitoring is required, an Ambient Air Monitoring Plan shall be developed. The plan shall include:
  - Proposed monitor locations and power sources in writing. A site sketch shall be included, indicating sensitive receptors, monitor locations, and distances and directions from work area.
  - Equipment specification sheet for monitors to be used, and a written commitment to calibrate and maintain the monitors.
  - Include a procedure for operation of monitors per 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, including use of field data chain-of-custody form. Include a sample chain of custody form.
  - Describe qualifications/training of monitor operator.
  - The name, contact information (person's name and number), and certification of the laboratory performing the filter analysis. Laboratory shall be accredited by one of the following: 1) the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for lead (metals) analysis, 2) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis, 3) State or federal accreditation program for ambient air analysis or, 4) the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) for lead analysis. The laboratory shall provide evidence of certification, a sample laboratory chain-of-custody form, and sample laboratory report that provides the information required by this specification. The laboratory shall also provide a letter committing to do the analysis per 40 CFR 50, Appendix G. If the analysis will not be performed per 40 CFR Appendix G, a proposed alternate method shall be described, together with the rationale for using it. The alternate method can not be used unless specifically accepted by the Engineer in writing.
- c) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited. The plan shall address weekly inspections of waste storage, maintaining an inspection log, and preparing a monthly waste accumulation inventory table.
- d) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating

procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form to record the results of the inspections. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall poses current SSPC-C3 certification or equal, including the annual training necessary to maintain that certification (SSPC-C5 or equal), and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 bridge lead paint removal projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner. Proof of initial certification and the current annual training shall also be provided.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving the specified airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment, and for providing ample ventilation to control worker and environmental exposures. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area at any time. All debris within the regulated area and within the containment shall be collected at the end of the last shift each day, and properly stored in sealed containers. Cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. The ventilation system shall be in operation during the cleaning.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations and as specified in Table 1 and its accompanying text. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an airlock or resealable door entryway to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be cleaned/maintained, enclosed, or replaced if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

Areas beneath containment connection points that were shielded from abrasive blast cleaning shall be prepared by vacuum blast cleaning or vacuum-shrouded power tool cleaning after the containment is removed.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier and shall be installed within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned.

d) Power Tool Cleaning without Vacuum, within Containment (SSPC-Class 2P)

When the use of power tools without vacuum attachments is authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall securely install containment walls and flooring around the work area to capture and collect all debris that is generated. The containment material requirements for this Class 2P are similar to Class 3P used for vacuum-shrouded tools, but the supporting structure will be more substantial in Class 2P to better secure the containment materials from excessive movement that could lead to the loss of waste paint chips and debris. Containment beneath the work shall be within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned, and is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

e) Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water, other than mists, are collected. A fine mist passing through the permeable upper walls is acceptable, provided the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water, other than mists, escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

<u>Environmental Controls and Monitoring.</u> The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips, abrasives, and other debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of, paint chips, abrasives, dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future. Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.

At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area inside and outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuming. If wet methods of preparation are used, the damp debris can remain overnight provided it is protected from accidental release by securely covering the waste, folding the waste into the ground tarps, or by other acceptable methods. Prior to commencing work the next day, the debris from the folded ground tarps shall be removed.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed.

NOTE: All project debris must be removed even if the debris (e.g., spent abrasive and paint chips) was a pre-existing condition.

b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation. Note that visible emissions observations do not apply to the fine mist that may escape through permeable containment materials when wet methods of preparation are used.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC-TU7, Method A (Timing Method), Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 5 minutes.. This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

- c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall perform ambient air monitoring according to the following:
  - Monitor Siting. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 1000 ft. (305 m) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring.

The Contractor shall locate the monitors according to Section 7.3 of SSPC-TU-7, in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, including a sketch identifying the above. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations. When possible, monitors shall be placed at least 30 feet (9 m) away from highway traffic.

- Equipment Provided by Contractor. The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the Plan Notes. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date.
- Duration of Monitoring. Monitoring shall be performed for the duration of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment clean-up and movement, etc.) or a minimum of 8 hours each day (when work is performed).

The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:

- 1. For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
- 2. For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.

When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

- Background Monitoring. Background samples shall be collected for two days prior to the start of work while no dust producing operations are underway to provide a baseline. The background monitoring shall include one weekday and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.
- Monitor Operation and Laboratory Analysis.

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted Ambient Air Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

Filters shall be placed in monitors and monitors operated each day prior to start of dust-producing operations and the filters removed upon completion each day. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. The monitor operator shall record the following information, at a minimum, on field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms (or equivalent):

- 1. Monitor location and serial number
- 2. Flow rate, supported by flow charts
- 3. Start, stop times and duration of monitoring
- 4. Work activities and location of work during the monitoring period
- 5. Wind direction/speed

For the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall submit the filters, field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms together with the flow chart recorders (i.e. monitor flow rate and the duration of monitoring) on a daily basis in an overnight envelope to the laboratory for analysis. The laboratory must provide the Engineer with written results no later than 72 hours after the completion of each day's monitoring. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day. Written results must be provided to the Engineer no later than 5 days after the completion of monitoring for the latest of the 3 days.

- Ambient Air Monitoring Results. The laboratory shall provide the report directly to the Engineer with a copy to the contractor. The report shall include:
  - 1. Monitor identification and location
  - 2. Work location and activities performed during monitoring period
  - 3. Monitor flow rate, duration, and volume of air sampled
  - 4. Laboratory methods used for filter digestion / analysis
  - 5. Sample results for the actual duration of monitoring
  - 6. Sample results expressed in terms of a 24 hour time weighted average. Assume zero for period not monitored.
  - 7. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.
  - 8. Field data and chain-of-custody records used to derive results.

Should revised reports or any information regarding the analysis be issued by the laboratory directly to the Contractor at any time, the contractor shall immediately provide

a copy to the Engineer and advise the laboratory that the Engineer is to receive all information directly from the laboratory.

Acceptance Criteria. TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5
μg/cu m per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from
SSPC- TU7 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no
greater than 6 μg/cu m.

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

DA =  $(90 \div PD) \times 1.5 \mu g/cu m$ , where

DA is the daily allowance, and PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period If the DA calculation is  $> 6.0 \mu g/cu m$ , use  $6.0 \mu g/cu m$ .

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and personal protective equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. Shower facilities shall be provided when workers' exposures exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit. Showers shall be located at each bridge site, or if allowed by OSHA regulations, at a central location to service multiple bridges. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening for lead and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) (or the most current OSHA requirement) levels as determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the

job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

### Site Emergencies.

- a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.
  - Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
  - Break in containment barriers.
  - Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
  - Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
  - · Serious injury within the containment area.
  - Fire or safety emergency
  - Respiratory system failure
  - Power failure
- b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

<u>Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.</u> The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on surfaces overnight, either inside or outside of containment. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban

notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

### Appendix 1 - Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air
- SSPC Guide 16, Guide to Specifying and Selecting Dust Collectors
- SSPC TU-7, Conducting Ambient Air, Soil, and Water Sampling Activities During Surface Preparation and Paint Disturbance Activities.

Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals <sup>1</sup>					
Removal Method	SSPC Class <sup>2</sup>	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability <sup>3</sup>	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints <sup>4</sup>
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable <sup>7</sup>	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed

Table 1 (Continued)  Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals <sup>1</sup>					
Removal Method	SSPC Class <sup>2</sup>	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required <sup>5</sup>	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Airlock or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

### Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

<sup>4</sup> If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

<sup>5</sup>When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

<sup>6</sup>Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

<sup>7</sup>This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris, other than mist, escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (1 micron) or less in greatest dimension.

- A. Containment Components The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
  - 1. Rigidity of Containment Materials Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, The Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
  - 2. Permeability of Containment Materials The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  - Support Structure Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  - 4. Containment Joints Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
  - 5. Entryway An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.

- 6. Mechanical Ventilation The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points to achieve a uniform air flow inside containment for visibility. The design target for airflow shall be a minimum of 100 ft. (30.5m) per minute cross-draft or 60 ft. (18.3 m) per minute downdraft. Increase these minimum airflow requirements if necessary to address worker lead exposures. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.
- 7. Negative Pressure When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in. (7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
- 8. Exhaust Ventilation When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.02 mils (0.5 microns).

## HAZARDOUS WASTE CONTINGENCY PLAN FOR LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Loc USI	lge No.:ation:	
Not	e:	
1.	A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's site.	employees are at the
2.	A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments herein.	and hospital identified
Prir	mary Emergency Coordinator	
Add	ne:dress:	
Pho	one: (Work)(Home)	
Alte	ernate Emergency Coordinator	
Add	me:dress:	•
Pho	y:one: (Work) (Home)	- -

## **Emergency Response Agencies**

POLI	CE:					
1.	State Police (if bridge not in	city) Phone:				
	District No.					
	Address:					
2.	County Sheriff	Phone:				
	County:					
	Address:					
3.		Phone:				
	District No.					
	Address:					
Arrar arran	ngements made with police: gements):	(Describe arrangements or refusal	by	police	to	make
FIRE	:					
1.	City	Phone:				
	Name:					
	Address:					
2.	Fire District	Phone:				
	Name:					
	Address:					

3.	Other		_Phone:						
	Name: _								
	Address:								
		nade with fire d ake arrangement		•	Ū	ts or	refusal	by	fire
						•			
HOSF	PITAL:								
	Name:		Pho	ne:		-			
	Address:					-			
arrang	gements):	ade with hospita	•	-		l by	hospital	to r	nake
		ste and hazard to				-			
Place	s where em	iployees working:							
Locati	ion of Bridg	e:							
Types	s of injuries	or illness which c	ould result:						
Appro	priate resp	onse to release o	f waste to the	soil:					
Appro	priate resp	onse to release o	f waste to sur	face water:					

### Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List 1. Two-way radio	Location of Equipment Truck	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment Communication
Portable Fire     Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 55 Gallon (208 L) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 5 Gallon (19 L) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

### **Emergency Procedure**

- 1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
- 2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
- 3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
- 4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
- 5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
- 6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
- 7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
- 8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
- 9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

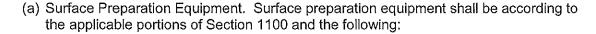
### CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE

Effective: June 23, 1994 Revised: October 4, 2016

<u>Description.</u> This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete members such as deck beams and deck panels. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the precast concrete surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

<u>Materials.</u> The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete, except as follows, when Steel Bridge Rail is used in conjunction with concrete wearing surface, the 14 day mix design shall be replaced by a 28 day mix design with a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) and a design flexural strength of 800 psi (5,500 kPa).

<u>Equipment:</u> The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:



- (1) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.
  - Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).
- (2) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.
- (d) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>Surface Preparation.</u> Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the precast concrete members shall be clean and free of all foreign material.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Wearing Surface Placement.</u> The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

<u>Curing and Protection.</u> The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article1020.13(d)(1) or (2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

Opening to Traffic. The concrete wearing surface without Steel Bridge Rail attached may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure. When Steel Bridge Rail is utilized, the concrete wearing surface may be opened when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 800 psi (5500 kPa),but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

### PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

# WEEP HOLE DRAINS FOR ABUTMENTS, WINGWALLS, RETAINING WALLS AND CULVERTS

Effective: April 19, 2012 Revised: October 22, 2013

Delete the last paragraphs of Articles 205.05 and 502.10 and replace with the following.

"If a geocomposite wall drain according to Section 591 is not specified, a prefabricated geocomposite strip drain according to Section 1040.07 shall be placed at the back of each drain hole. The strip drain shall be 24 inches (600 mm) wide and 48 inches (1.220 m) tall. The strip drain shall be centered over the drain hole with the bottom located 12 inches (300 mm) below the bottom of the drain hole. All form boards or other obstructions shall be removed from the drain holes before placing any geocomposite strip drain."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 503.11 to read as follows.

"Drain holes shall be covered to prevent the leakage of backfill material according to Article 502.10."

Revise the title of Article 1040.07 to Geocomposite Wall Drains and Strip Drains.

### HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: June 22, 1999 Revised: October 4, 2016

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be either ASTM A 325 or ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

<u>Fabrication Requirements</u>. To insure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per AASHTO M 160. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to insure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

### Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing

<u>General</u>. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

<u>Cleaning Structural Steel.</u> If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

<u>Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating.</u> Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

<u>Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating.</u> Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful painting of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

<u>Connection Treatment.</u> After galvanizing, contact surfaces for any bolted connections shall be roughened by hand wire brushing or according to SSPC-SP7 (Brush-Off Blast Cleaning). Power wire brushing is not allowed.

All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

### Surface Preparation and Painting

<u>Surface Preparation.</u> When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

<u>Paint Requirements.</u> The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- · areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Special Instructions</u>. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

### **DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015 Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

- 516.01 **Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.
- 516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2)	
(d) Permanent Steel Casing	
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	, ,

- Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.
- Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).
- Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

#### 516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

- (a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.
  - (1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.
  - (2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.
- (b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.
  - (1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.
  - (2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.
  - (3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

- (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.
- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during nonworking hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**516.05** General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to

maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

(c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent

caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

(a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the

Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES					
	Bentonite	Emulsifie d Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method	
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380	
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380	
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910	
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972	
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381	
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381	
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max		

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

- 516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.
- **516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.
- 516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.
- **516.11** Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

### **516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement

cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be

performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

(a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.
- **516.14** Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.
  - (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.

- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.
- 516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

# REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- 2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
  - "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or onthe-job training."
- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or singleuser restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose Wage and Hour Division Web http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

- (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- **7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- 1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

# IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

# X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### 1. Instructions for Certification - First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

# 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

# Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

- "(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

# MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.